
Blood

Donor

Selection

**Guidelines on Assessing
Donor Suitability for
Blood Donation**



World Health
Organization

Blood

Donor

Selection

**Guidelines on Assessing
Donor Suitability for
Blood Donation**

WHO Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

Blood donor selection: guidelines on assessing donor suitability for blood donation.

1.Blood donors. 2.Blood transfusion. 3.Evidence-based practice. 4.Review. 5.National health programs. 6.Guideline I.World Health Organization.

ISBN 978 92 4 154851 9

(NLM classification: WH 460)

Development of this publication was supported by Cooperative Agreement Number PS024044 from the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Its contents are solely the responsibility of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official views of CDC

© World Health Organization 2012

All rights reserved. Publications of the World Health Organization are available on the WHO web site (www.who.int) or can be purchased from WHO Press, World Health Organization, 20 Avenue Appia, 1211 Geneva 27, Switzerland (tel.: +41 22 791 3264; fax: +41 22 791 4857; e-mail: bookorders@who.int). Requests for permission to reproduce or translate WHO publications – whether for sale or for noncommercial distribution – should be addressed to WHO Press through the WHO web site (http://www.who.int/about/licensing/copyright_form/en/index.html).

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the World Health Organization concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. Dotted lines on maps represent approximate border lines for which there may not yet be full agreement.

The mention of specific companies or of certain manufacturers' products does not imply that they are endorsed or recommended by the World Health Organization in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned. Errors and omissions excepted, the names of proprietary products are distinguished by initial capital letters.

All reasonable precautions have been taken by the World Health Organization to verify the information contained in this publication. However, the published material is being distributed without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied. The responsibility for the interpretation and use of the material lies with the reader. In no event shall the World Health Organization be liable for damages arising from its use.

Contents

Executive summary	1
Acronyms	3
Preface	4
Policy recommendations	5
Technical recommendations	6
1 Introduction	16
1.1 Blood donor selection	16
1.2 Aim and objectives	17
1.3 Target audience	18
1.4 Methodology	17
Part 1: National system for blood donor selection	
2 Establishing a national system for blood donor selection	23
2.1 National policy and legislative framework	23
2.2 National guidelines and criteria on blood donor selection	23
2.3 Public information and donor education	25
2.4 Infrastructure and facilities	25
2.5 Financial and human resources	26
2.6 Quality system	26
2.7 Donor haemovigilance	27
2.8 Monitoring and evaluation	28
3 Assessing donor suitability	30
3.1 Donor selection process	30
3.2 Donor deferral	35
3.3 Donor records	36
3.4 Confidential unit exclusion	37
3.5 Adverse donor reactions and post-donation care	37
Part 2: Criteria for blood donor selection	
4 General donor assessment	39
4.1 Age	39
4.1.1 Lower age limit	39
4.1.2 Upper age limit	40

4.2	Donor appearance and inspection	40
4.3	Minor illnesses	41
4.4	Weight	41
4.5	Vital signs	42
4.5.1	Pulse	42
4.5.2	Body temperature	42
4.5.3	Blood pressure	42
4.6	Donor iron status	43
4.6.1	Haemoglobin screening	43
4.6.2	Frequency of donation and iron supplementation	44
4.7	Fluid intake and food	46
4.8	Gender	46
4.8.1	Pregnancy, lactation and menstruation	46
4.8.2	Reducing the risk of transfusion-associated acute lung injury	47
4.9	Occupation and leisure activities	47
4.10	Special considerations for donor selection for apheresis donations	48
5	Donor medical history I: Non-communicable diseases	49
5.1	Haematological disorders	
5.1.1	Anaemia, including haematinic (iron, B ₁₂ , folate) deficiency	49
5.1.2	Haemoglobinopathies	50
5.1.3	Enzymopathies and inherited red cell membrane defects	50
5.1.4	Thrombocytopenia	51
5.1.5	Secondary erythrocytosis	51
5.1.6	Hereditary haemochromatosis	52
5.1.7	Coagulation disorders, including haemophilia A and B	52
5.2	Cardiovascular diseases	52
5.2.1	Cardiovascular diseases	52
5.2.2	Hypertension	53
5.2.3	Venous thrombosis and thrombophlebitis	54
5.3	Respiratory diseases	54
5.4	Gastrointestinal diseases	56
5.5	Metabolic and endocrine diseases	56
5.5.1	Diabetes mellitus	56
5.5.2	Thyroid disease	56
5.6	Immunological diseases	57
5.7	Renal and urinary tract diseases	57

5.8	Central nervous system diseases	58
5.8.1	Cerebrovascular disease	58
5.8.2	Epilepsy	58
5.8.3	Dementia and other neurodegenerative disorders	58
5.8.4	Multiple sclerosis	58
5.9	Malignant diseases	59
5.10	Musculoskeletal disorders	60
5.11	Skin diseases	60
5.12	Psychiatric disorders	61
6	Donor medical history II: Medical and surgical interventions	63
6.1	Immunizations and vaccinations	63
6.1.1	Post-exposure prophylaxis	63
6.1.2	Live attenuated viral and bacterial vaccines	63
6.1.3	Inactivated vaccines	64
6.2	Medications	64
6.3	Blood transfusion and transplantation	65
6.3.1	Blood transfusion	65
6.3.2	Organ, stem cell and tissue transplantation	66
6.4	Diagnostic and surgical procedures	67
6.5	Alternative, complementary and traditional medicine	68
7	TTI and donor risk assessment	69
7.1	Transfusion-transmissible infections	69
7.2	Donor risk assessment	70
7.3	Viral infections	71
7.3.1	Hepatitis	71
7.3.2	Human immunodeficiency virus/Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (HIV/AIDS)	74
7.3.3	HTLV I and HTLV II	75
7.3.4	Herpes viruses	76
7.3.5	Mosquito-borne viruses	76
7.3.6	Childhood illnesses: measles, rubella, mumps and chickenpox	78
7.3.7	Influenza	78
7.4	Protozoal infections	78
7.4.1	Malaria	79
7.4.2	Chagas disease / American trypanosomiasis	81
7.4.3	Babesiosis	82
7.4.4	Leishmaniasis	82

7.5	Bacterial infections	83
7.5.1	Syphilis, yaws and gonorrhoea	83
7.5.2	Lyme disease	84
7.5.3	Brucellosis	84
7.5.4	Yersinia infection	84
7.5.5	Salmonella, campylobacter, streptococcus and staphylococcus	85
7.5.6	Tuberculosis	85
7.6	Rickettsial infections	85
7.7	Prion diseases	86
7.7.1	Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease	86
7.7.2	Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease	86
7.8	Country of residence and travel history	87
7.9	High-risk behaviours	87
7.9.1	High-risk sexual behaviours	87
7.9.2	Injecting drug use	88
7.9.3	Non-injected drugs and alcohol use	89
7.9.4	Detention in prisons and penal institutions	89
7.9.5	Cosmetic treatments and rituals	90
	Glossary	91
	References	93
	Acknowledgements	108
	Annexes	
1	International and national guidelines	114
2	Example of a blood donor questionnaire	115
3	Literature search strategies and decision-making process for formulation of recommendations	119

Executive summary

Blood transfusion services (BTS) have the responsibility to collect blood only from donors who are at low risk for any infection that could be transmitted through transfusion and who are unlikely to jeopardize their own health by blood donation. A rigorous process to assess the suitability of prospective donors is therefore essential to protect the safety and sufficiency of the blood supply, and safeguard the health of recipients of transfusion and blood donors themselves, while ensuring that suitable donors are not deferred unnecessarily.

These World Health Organization (WHO) guidelines, *Blood donor selection: guidelines on assessing donor suitability for blood donation* have been developed to assist blood transfusion services in countries that are establishing or strengthening national systems for the selection of blood donors¹. They are designed for use by policy makers in national blood programmes in ministries of health, national advisory bodies such as national blood commissions or councils, and blood transfusion services.

WHO guidance on criteria for the selection of blood donors was first published in the distance learning materials, *Safe Blood and Blood Products, Module 1: Safe Blood Donation (1)* in 1994. These earlier recommendations were developed on the basis of international best practice but did not have a clear evidence base. In 2009, the WHO Blood Transfusion Safety programme (WHO/BTS) convened a guideline development group (GDG) to prepare evidence-based recommendations on criteria for assessing the suitability of blood donors. The GDG also recognized the need to provide guidance on establishing national systems for blood donor selection. Details of the members of the GDG and their areas of expertise are provided in the *Acknowledgements*.

WHO/BTS also established an external review group (ERG) to review and comment on the draft guidelines at various stages of the developmental process. The ERG comprised members of the WHO Expert Advisory Panel on Blood Transfusion Medicine and experts from WHO Collaborating Centres in Transfusion Medicine as well as directors of national blood transfusion services and blood programme managers from each WHO region (see *Acknowledgements*). The role of the ERG was to review the draft guidelines and advise WHO on the relevance, applicability and feasibility of the recommendations. An advanced draft was reviewed by participants and facilitators during an inter-regional workshop on blood donor selection and donor counselling for priority countries in the African and Eastern Mediterranean regions, June 2011, Nairobi, Kenya.

The guidelines are presented in two parts. Part 1 (Sections 2 and 3) addresses the requirements for an effective national system for blood donor selection; policy recommendations are provided on p. 5. Part 2 provides guidance on specific criteria for blood donor selection in relation to general donor assessment, donor

¹ The term “blood donors” includes donors of whole blood, red cells, platelets, plasma and other blood components, donated as whole blood and/or through apheresis.

medical history and risk assessment for transfusion-transmissible infections (TTI); technical recommendations on donor selection criteria are summarized on pp. 6–15 and elaborated in Sections 4 to 7.

Blood donor selection: guidelines on assessing donor suitability for blood donation was developed in accordance with the WHO guidelines development process, which requires systematic review of new evidence for key questions and recommendations, as well as a consideration of programme feasibility and the cost implications of potential new recommendations. A systematic review of the published and “grey” literature was conducted covering the period 1995–2011, and also in 2012 for selected topics. Particular efforts were made to identify systematic literature reviews and evidence related specifically to blood donor selection in low- and middle-income countries. Detailed literature search strategies and the decision-making process for the formulation of recommendations are available in Annex 3.

High quality evidence on which to base decisions on the suitability of prospective donors for blood donation is, however, limited or even lacking in relation to many medical conditions and risk behaviours. Where published evidence is lacking, recommendations are based on international best practices and the knowledge and expertise of members of the guideline development group and external review group in the fields of human physiology, pathology and clinical medicine. In conditions where emerging evidence suggests that deferral criteria may be relaxed, a precautionary approach is recommended until good evidence of safety becomes available. It is anticipated that the recommendations in this document will remain valid until 2017 when a review of these guidelines will be undertaken to explore any new evidence, particularly in relation to controversial issues or where changes in practice may be appropriate.

Acronyms

AIDS	Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
BTS	Blood transfusion service(s)
CDC	United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CJD	Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease
CUE	Confidential unit exclusion
DIID	Donation-induced iron deficiency
HAV	Hepatitis A virus
HBV	Hepatitis B virus
HCV	Hepatitis C virus
HEV	Hepatitis E virus
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
HTLV I/II	Human T-cell lymphotropic viruses I/II
IFRC	International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
MSM	Men who have sex with men
TTI	Transfusion-transmissible infection(s)
UNAIDS	Joint United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS
vCJD	Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease
WHO	World Health Organization

Preface

The safety and availability of blood and blood products for transfusion requires the recruitment and selection of voluntary non-remunerated blood donors, the quality-assured screening of all donated blood and the safe and rational clinical use of blood. The World Health Organization (WHO) recommends the following integrated strategy for blood safety and availability (3).

- 1 Establishment of well-organized blood transfusion services that are coordinated at national level and that can provide sufficient and timely supplies of safe blood to meet the transfusion needs of the patient population.
- 2 Collection of blood from voluntary non-remunerated blood donors at low-risk of infections that can be transmitted through blood and blood products, the phasing out of family/replacement blood donation and the elimination of paid donation.
- 3 Quality-assured screening of all donated blood for transfusion-transmissible infections, including HIV, hepatitis B, hepatitis C and syphilis, blood grouping and compatibility testing, and preparation of blood components.
- 4 Rational use of blood to reduce unnecessary transfusions and minimize the risks associated with transfusion, the use of alternatives to transfusion, where possible, and safe clinical transfusion procedures.
- 5 Implementation of effective quality systems, including quality management, documentation, training of all staff and assessment.

Each country should establish a national system for blood donor selection for the donation of whole blood, red cells, platelets, plasma and other blood components, donated as whole blood or apheresis donations. The assessment of donor suitability should be undertaken in accordance with national criteria for blood donor selection. These criteria should be consistently applied in every blood donation setting on each occasion of donation to *all* blood donors, including voluntary non-remunerated donors and even where systems are still based on family/replacement donors and paid donors.

These guidelines on blood donor selection should be used in conjunction with other WHO resources, in particular *Towards 100% voluntary blood donation: A global framework for action* (4), *The Melbourne Declaration on 100% voluntary non-remunerated donation of blood and blood components* (5), *Blood donor counselling: Implementation guidelines* (6) and *Screening donated blood for transfusion-transmissible infections* (7).

Dr Neelam Dhingra

Coordinator

Blood Transfusion Safety

Policy recommendations

- 1 Each country should establish a national system for blood donor selection for the donation of blood or blood components.
- 2 All prospective blood donors, either donating as whole blood donations or through apheresis donations, should be assessed, prior to blood collection, for their suitability to donate on each occasion of donation, in every blood donation setting.
- 3 National donor selection guidelines and criteria should be based on epidemiological and/or scientific evidence or, where evidence is limited or lacking, on best practices.
- 4 Donor acceptance and deferral policies for the prevention of TTI should be based on up-to-date information on the local epidemiology of infections, the markers screened for, the availability of suitable blood screening and confirmatory assays, and the technologies in use.
- 5 Blood transfusion services should have mechanisms for surveillance to monitor emerging infections and diseases associated with transmission through transfusion, and assess the risk of transmission and the possible consequences to the blood supply of excluding “at-risk” donors.
- 6 National donor selection criteria should define conditions of acceptance and deferral for each criterion.
- 7 Adequate resources, including a sufficient number of qualified and trained staff, should be made available for the consistent and reliable assessment of donor suitability for blood donation.
- 8 Quality systems should be in place for blood donor selection, including selection criteria, staff training and documentation.
- 9 Blood transfusion services should have systems for the notification and counselling of individuals who have been deferred from blood donation and for their referral for further management if any abnormalities are found.
- 10 Blood transfusion services should establish mechanisms for monitoring and evaluation to assess the implementation and effectiveness of donor selection criteria.
- 11 National regulatory mechanisms for the oversight of the functions of blood transfusion services should include activities related to blood donor selection.
- 12 National procurement policy and supply systems should encompass the equipment and consumables required for assessing the suitability of blood donors.

Technical recommendations

These technical recommendations provide a summary of recommendations on donor selection criteria in Sections 4–7, by condition.

Condition	Acceptance or deferral criteria	Page numbers
Abortion	Defer for up to 6 months	46–47
Acne	Accept provided venepuncture site is unaffected Also refer to Section 6.2	60–61, 64–65
Acupuncture	Defer for 12 months following last procedure	68, 90
Age limits for blood donation	Usually 18 to 65 years Refer to Section 4.1	39–40
Alcohol intake	Accept if no signs of intoxication	40–41, 89
Allergy	Accept if symptom free Defer permanently if history of anaphylaxis	57
Anaemia	Accept if past history of iron deficiency anaemia, with a known cause not a contraindication to donation, when treatment completed and fully recovered Accept vitamin B ₁₂ or folate deficiency when fully recovered and on maintenance treatment Defer if does not meet minimum haemoglobin level for blood donation or under investigation or on treatment for anaemia Defer permanently if chronic anaemia of unknown cause or associated with systemic disease	43–44, 49–50
Anaphylaxis	Defer permanently	57
Antibiotics	Accept 14 days after completion of treatment Accept if on long-term antibiotics for acne	41, 55, 60, 65
Ankylosing spondylitis	Defer permanently Also refer to Section 5.10	60
Arthritis	Refer to Sections 5.6 and 5.10	57, 60

Asthma	Accept provided asymptomatic on maintenance dose of non-steroid and/or inhaled steroid medication Defer for 14 days after full recovery from acute exacerbation Defer for 14 days after completion of course of oral or injected steroid	54–55, 57
Babesiosis	Defer permanently	82
Biopsy	Accept when normal activities resumed Also refer to Section 6.4	67
Blood transfusion	Defer recipient of blood and blood products for 12 months following transfusion Defer permanently if on regular treatment with plasma-derived coagulation factors Also refer to Section 6.3.1	65–66
Bronchitis	Defer for 14 days after full recovery from acute attack and completion of treatment Also refer to Section 5.3	55
Brucellosis	Defer permanently	84
Burns	Accept if fully healed	61
Campylobacter	Defer for 28 days following full recovery	85
Cardiovascular diseases	Accept surgically corrected simple congenital cardiac malformation with no residual symptoms Accept asymptomatic disorder: e.g. functional murmurs, mitral valve prolapse Defer permanently all other conditions Also refer to Section 5.2	52–53
Central nervous system diseases	Accept if history of epilepsy or seizures provided off medication and seizure-free for 3 years Defer permanently all other conditions	58–59
Cerebrovascular diseases	Defer permanently Also refer to Section 5.8.1	58–59
Chagas disease	Refer to Section 7.4.2	81–82, 87
Chickenpox	Defer for 14 days following full recovery Also refer to Section 7.3.6	78
Chikungunya virus	Refer to Section 7.3.5	77
Cholecystitis	Accept when fully recovered	55

Coagulation disorders	Accept if carrier for haemophilia A or B provided normal coagulation factor levels and no history of bleeding or treatment with blood products Defer permanently if coagulation factor deficiencies	52
Coeliac disease	Accept if fully treated	55–56
Colitis	Accept irritable bowel syndrome without debility Defer active inflammatory bowel disease unless well, in long-term remission and meets minimum haemoglobin levels for blood donation	55
Common cold	Refer to Section 4.3	41
Cosmetic treatment (invasive)	Defer for 12 months following last procedure	68, 90
Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD)	Defer permanently sporadic and familial CJD and first-degree relatives Defer permanently if history of treatment with pituitary-derived human growth hormone, human gonadotrophin, dura mater graft, corneal transplantation, neurosurgery Also refer to Section 7.7.1	58, 65, 86–87
Crohn's disease	Refer to Section 5.4	55
Dementia	Defer permanently Also refer to Section 5.8.3	58–59
Dengue virus	Refer to Section 7.3.5	77
Dental treatment	Accept 24 hours after simple procedures and 7 days after extraction or endodontic procedures	67
Depression	Accept if feeling well	61–62
Dermatomyositis	Defer permanently	57, 60–61
Diabetes	Accept diabetes mellitus controlled by diet or oral medication provided no history of orthostatic hypotension and no evidence of infection, neuropathy or vascular disease Defer permanently if requires insulin treatment or has complications with multi-organ involvement	56
Diagnostic procedures	Defer following minor diagnostic procedure including rigid endoscopy until normal activity resumed Defer for 12 months following invasive diagnostic procedure using flexible endoscopy	67

Diarrhoea	Accept 14 days after full recovery and completion of therapy, including antibiotics Accept chronic diarrhoea due to irritable bowel syndrome without debility; otherwise defer Defer for 28 days if symptoms suggestive of <i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i>	41, 82, 83, 84–85
Diverticular disease	Accept if well	55
Drug use	Injecting drug use: Defer permanently individuals with a history of injecting drug use Also refer to Section 7.9.2	88–89
	Non-injected drugs and alcohol use: Accept if no signs of intoxication Defer if displaying signs and symptoms of intoxication	89
Eczema	Refer to Section 5.11	57, 61
Epilepsy	Accept if off medication and seizure-free for 3 years	58–59
Epstein-Barr virus	Defer until 28 days after full recovery Also refer to Section 7.3.4	76
Erythrocytosis	Accept secondary erythrocytosis if diagnosis of polycythaemia rubra vera excluded	51
Essential thrombocythaemia	Defer permanently	60
Fever (non-specific)	Defer until 14 days after full recovery Also refer to Section 4.3	41, 42, 72, 79–81, 82, 83, 84
Fracture	Accept when plaster removed and mobile	60
Frequency of donation	For whole blood, minimum of 12 weeks for males, 16 weeks for females Also refer to Section 4.6.2	44–46
Gallstones	Accept if well	55
Gastro-oesophageal reflux	Accept if mild	55
Gonorrhoea	Defer for 12 months following completion of treatment and assess for high-risk behaviour Also refer to Section 7.5.1	74, 83–84
G6PD deficiency	Accept if no history of haemolysis Defer permanently if history of haemolysis	50–51

Haemochromatosis	Accept provided meets other criteria	45, 52
Haemoglobin level for blood donation	Not less than 12.0 g/dl for females Not less than 13.0 g/dl for males Also refer to Sections 4.6 and 4.10	43–44, 48
Haemoglobinopathies	Defer permanently thalassaemia major or sickle cell disease Also refer to Section 5.1.2	50
Haemophilia	Refer to Section 5.1.7	52
Hepatitis A, hepatitis E and hepatitis of unknown origin	Defer for 12 months following full recovery Also refer to Section 7.3.1	73–74
Hepatitis B	Refer to Section 7.3.1	72–73, 87–90
Hepatitis C	Refer to Section 7.3.1	73, 87–90
Herpes	Accept cold sores and genital herpes provided no active lesions Defer symptomatic individuals for at least 28 days following full recovery Defer permanently individuals with HHV8 infection and current or former sexual contacts Also refer to Section 7.3.4	76
Hiatus hernia	Accept mild cases, provided well	55
HIV/AIDS	Refer to Section 7.3.2	74–75, 83, 87–90
HTLV	Refer to Section 7.3.3	75
Hypertension	Accept stable uncomplicated hypertension controlled by medication Defer if recently started or changed anti-hypertensive medication until 28 days after blood pressure stabilized Defer permanently if hypertensive heart or renal disease	53–54
Hypogammaglobulinaemia	Defer permanently	57
Immunization	Refer to Section 6.1	63–64
Immunological diseases	Refer to Section 5.6	57
Infections (acute bacterial)	Accept 14 days after full recovery and completion of antibiotic treatment Defer for 28 days following full recovery and completion of treatment if symptoms suggestive of infection with salmonella, campylobacter, streptococcus or staphylococcus	41, 85

Influenza	Accept asymptomatic individuals with no close contact with those having active infection Defer for 14 days after full recovery and cessation of any therapy Defer for 48 hours after vaccination Also refer to Section 7.3.7	78
Inoculation injury	Defer for 12 months following exposure	73
Iron deficiency	Refer to Section 5.1.1	43–46, 49
Irritable bowel syndrome	Accept, if without debility	55
Leishmaniasis	Refer to Section 7.4.4	82–83
Leukaemia	Defer permanently	59–60
Lyme disease	Defer for 28 days following full recovery and completion of treatment, whichever is longer	84
Lymphoma	Defer permanently	59–60
Malaria	Local criteria depending on endemicity Refer to Section 7.4.1	79–81, 87
Malabsorption syndromes	Defer permanently except treated coeliac disease	55–56
Malignant diseases	Accept malignancy “in situ” (e.g. basal cell carcinoma, cervical carcinoma in situ), if successfully treated, regularly monitored and in good health Defer if current diagnosis of malignancy or less than 5 years since completion of treatment Defer permanently if malignant melanoma, lymphoproliferative or haematological disorders Also refer to Section 5.9	59–60
Measles	Defer for 14 days following full recovery Also refer to Section 7.3.6	78
Medications	Take account of indication for treatment Accept long-term low-dose antibiotics for acne Defer for 14 days following antibiotic use Retinoids, dutasteride, finasteride, aspirin and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: also refer to Section 7.7	64–65
Menstruation	Accept	46–47
Minor illnesses	Defer for 14 days after full recovery from acute infection and completion of antibiotic treatment	41

Multiple sclerosis	Defer permanently Also refer to Section 5.8.4	58–59
Mumps	Defer for 14 days following full recovery Also refer to Section 7.3.6	78
Musculoskeletal disorders	Accept acute or chronic simple disorders (e.g. mild rheumatoid arthritis, back pain, sciatica, frozen shoulder, osteoarthritis) if mobile Defer permanently if systemic disease affecting joints: e.g. severe rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthropathy, ankylosing spondylitis	60
Myelodysplastic syndrome	Defer permanently	59–60
Nephritis	Refer to Section 5.7	57–58
Peptic ulcer	Defer until completion of treatment and full recovery	55
Piercing	Defer for 12 months following last acupuncture, piercing, tattoo, scarification or invasive cosmetic procedure	68, 90
Platelet disorders	Refer to Section 5.1.4	51
Polycythaemia	Accept secondary erythrocytosis Defer permanently polycythaemia rubra vera	51, 59–60
Pregnancy and lactation	Defer during pregnancy and lactation and up to 6 months following delivery or termination	46–47
Prisons and penal institutions	Refer to Section 7.9.4	89–90
Psoriasis	Refer to Section 5.11	60–61
Psoriatic arthropathy	Defer permanently Also refer to Section 5.10	60
Psychiatric disorders	Accept anxiety disorder or mood disorder provided in generally good health, not obviously over-anxious, depressed or manic on the day of donation, regardless of medication Defer permanently psychotic disorder requiring maintenance treatment	61–62
Pulmonary embolus	Refer to Section 5.2.2	54
Red cell membrane defects	Accept if no history of haemolysis Defer permanently if history of haemolysis	50–51

Renal diseases	Accept if fully recovered from acute self-limiting condition (e.g. acute nephritis) provided renal function normal Defer permanently if chronic renal disease causing ill-health or anaemia or associated with chronic or recurrent infection	49–50, 53–54, 57–58
Respiratory diseases	Defer acute respiratory infection for 14 days following full recovery and completion of therapy, including antibiotics Defer permanently if breathless at rest or minimal exertion or if cyanosed, has severe obstructive airways disease (including if on long-term oral steroid therapy), or chronic or recurrent respiratory infection Also refer to Section 5.3	41, 54–55, 57
Rickettsial infection	Defer for 6 months following completion of treatment or cessation of symptoms Defer acute Q fever for 2 years following completion of treatment and full recovery, whichever is longer Defer permanently chronic Q fever	85–86
Rocky Mountain spotted fever	Refer to Section 7.6	85–86
Rubella infection	Defer for 14 days following full recovery Also refer to Section 7.3.6	78
Salmonella infection	Defer for 28 days following full recovery	85
Scarification	Refer to Section 7.9.5	68, 90
Scleroderma	Defer permanently	60–61
Sex workers	Defer permanently	87–88
Sexual behaviour (high-risk)	Refer to Section 7.9.1	87–88
Sickle cell disease	Accept sickle trait provided haemoglobin above required lower limit Defer permanently sickle cell disease Also refer to Section 5.1.2	50

Skin diseases	<p>Accept mild common skin disease (e.g. acne, eczema, psoriasis) if lesions not infected, venepuncture site is unaffected</p> <p>Defer if generalized skin disease and on systemic medication</p> <p>Defer if contagious skin disease</p> <p>Defer permanently if systemic disease affecting skin (e.g. scleroderma, systemic lupus erythematosus, dermatomyositis, systemic cutaneous amyloidosis)</p> <p>Also refer to Sections 5.11 and 6.2</p>	60–61, 64–65
Streptococcus infection	<p>Defer for 28 days following full recovery</p> <p>Defer for 14 days following full healing if recent superficial but significant wounds</p>	85
Stroke	<p>Defer permanently</p> <p>Also refer to Section 5.8.1</p>	58–59
Surgery	<p>Defer following minor surgery until treatment is complete and successful and normal activity resumed</p> <p>Defer for 12 months following major surgery</p> <p>Defer permanently following neurosurgical procedure, dura mater graft or corneal transplant</p> <p>Also refer to Sections 6.4 and 7.7</p>	67, 86–87
Syphilis	<p>Defer permanently if has ever had a diagnosis of syphilis</p> <p>Also refer to Section 7.5.1</p>	83–84
Systemic lupus erythematosus	<p>Defer permanently</p> <p>Also refer to Section 5.11</p>	57, 60–61
Tattoos	Refer to Section 7.9.5	68, 90
Thalassaemia	<p>Accept thalassaemia trait provided well and haemoglobin above required lower limit</p> <p>Defer permanently thalassaemia major</p> <p>Also refer to Section 5.1.2</p>	50
Thrombocytopenia	<p>Accept past history of acute autoimmune thrombocytopenia more than 5 years previously, if well and not on treatment, except prophylactic antibiotics following splenectomy</p> <p>Defer permanently if thrombocytopenia of unknown cause or associated with long-term haematological or systemic disease</p>	51, 59–60
Thrombosis	Refer to Section 5.2.2	52–53, 54

Thyroid disorders	Accept if benign disorder and euthyroid (with or without treatment) Defer if under investigation for thyroid disease, if hyper- or hypo-thyroid, or with a history of malignant thyroid tumours (also refer to Section 5.9) Defer permanently if history of thyrotoxicosis due to Graves' disease	56–57
Transient cerebral ischaemic episodes	Defer permanently Also refer to Section 5.8.1	58–59
Transplantation	Defer for 12 months following transplantation of allogeneic tissues Defer permanently if transplanted with allogeneic cells or tissue sourced since 1980 from a country in which risk of vCJD has been identified Defer permanently following stem cell or organ transplantation, dura mater graft, corneal transplant or xenograft	65–67
Tuberculosis	Defer for 2 years following confirmation of cure Also refer to Section 7.5.6	85
Ulcerative colitis	Refer to Section 5.4	55–56
Urinary tract diseases	Accept lower urinary tract infections 14 days after full recovery and completion of treatment Also refer to Section 5.7	57–58
Vaccination	Refer to Section 6.1	63–64
Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (vCJD)	Defer permanently variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (vCJD) Refer to Section 7.7.2	58, 86–87
Vitiligo	Accept	57
Weight	Refer to Section 4.4	41–42
West Nile virus	Refer to Section 7.3.5	76–77, 87
Yersinia enterocolitica infection	Defer for 28 days following full recovery if recent abdominal symptoms, particularly diarrhoea, suggestive of <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> infection	84–85

1 Introduction

1.1 BLOOD DONOR SELECTION

The primary responsibility of a blood transfusion service is to provide a safe, sufficient and timely supply of blood and blood products. In fulfilling this responsibility, the BTS should ensure that the act of blood donation is safe and causes no harm to the donor (3,5,8). It should build and maintain a pool of safe, voluntary non-remunerated blood donors and take all necessary steps to ensure that the products derived from donated blood are efficacious for the recipient, with a minimal risk of any infection that could be transmitted through transfusion.

All prospective blood donors should therefore be assessed for their suitability to donate blood, on each occasion of donation. The purpose of blood donor selection is to:

- Protect donor health and safety by collecting blood only from healthy individuals
- Ensure patient safety by collecting blood only from donors whose donations, when transfused, will be safe for the recipients
- Identify any factors that might make an individual unsuitable as a donor, either temporarily or permanently
- Reduce the unnecessary deferral of safe and healthy donors
- Ensure the quality of blood products derived from whole blood and apheresis donations
- Minimize the wastage of resources resulting from the collection of unsuitable donations.

Information provided by 164 countries to the WHO Global Database on Blood Safety indicates that, worldwide, more than 92 million blood donations are collected annually. Of these, an estimated 1.6 million units are discarded due to the presence of infectious markers for TTI, including HIV, hepatitis B, hepatitis C and syphilis. In addition, at least 13 million prospective donors are deferred from donating blood due to anaemia, existing medical conditions or the risk of infections that could be transmitted through transfusion (9). The scale of these discards and deferrals highlights the need for effective blood donor selection to minimize the unnecessary deferral of suitable donors, and the donation of blood by unsuitable donors that subsequently has to be discarded; this will reduce the wastage of resources, including donor and staff time, consumables and screening tests, and also avoid needless discomfort to donors.

Significant variations have been observed between countries in the extent to which national donor selection criteria are defined, prospective donors are assessed and the quality and effectiveness of the donor selection process are monitored. In some countries, national systems of blood donor selection are not well-developed and donor selection criteria are not clearly defined or applied uniformly. This may result in blood being collected from donors who have not been properly assessed for their suitability to donate; this may affect their health and pose a higher risk of transmission of infections through transfusion.

In many countries, donor selection criteria are still based on tradition and customary practice rather than on evidence (10,11) and criteria from one country are often adopted in other countries without due consideration of the profiles

of the general and potential donor populations, the prevailing epidemiology of infections and diseases, local culture and available resources. Some countries take a highly precautionary approach to the selection of donors for the safety of blood products, donors and patients. Policies for donor selection should take into account the need for a balance between the safety and sufficiency of the blood supply and available resources (11,12,13).

In 2005, World Health Assembly resolution WHA58.13 (14) urged Member States, inter alia, to establish or strengthen systems for the recruitment and retention of voluntary, non-remunerated blood donors and the implementation of stringent criteria for donor selection. World Health Assembly resolution WHA63.12 (15) in 2010 also urged Member States to take all necessary steps to update their national regulations on donor assessment and deferral. However, there are relatively few internationally-recognized guidelines on blood donor selection (Annex 1) and all of these have been developed to address the needs of specific regions or countries. There is therefore a need for global guidance on the development of systems and criteria for blood donor selection that could then be adapted at national level.

1.2 AIM AND OBJECTIVES

Aim

The aim of *Blood donor selection: guidelines on assessing donor suitability for blood donation* is to guide and support countries in establishing effective national systems for blood donor selection, including policies, guidelines and criteria in order to ensure the safety of the recipients of blood and blood products and protect donor health and safety.

Objectives

These guidelines are intended for use in countries which have not yet established national systems for blood donor selection or which are in the process of developing or revising donor selection guidelines and criteria. The specific objectives are to:

- 1 Provide guidance on the measures needed to develop and implement effective systems for assessing the suitability of individuals to donate blood.
- 2 Review the available evidence base and provide recommendations on criteria for blood donor selection.

The donor selection criteria recommended in these guidelines apply to donors of whole blood, red cells, platelets, plasma and other blood components, donated as whole blood or through apheresis, including plasma for fractionation. These include a) criteria that have worldwide applicability and should be applied uniformly, and b) criteria that require local adaptation in the light of epidemiological data, demography, the health of the population, the screening and confirmatory tests performed and the available technology.

Whilst these guidelines are designed to promote best practice in blood transfusion services to ensure the collection of donations from the lowest risk donors possible, consideration should always be given to the issue of sufficiency, balancing any risk of infection against the risk of blood shortages resulting from the development of too stringent national guidelines. Infectious risks are not the same in all countries, or even within individual countries, and it is crucial that selection guidelines are developed according to the circumstances and needs of each country.

1.3 TARGET AUDIENCE

The target audience includes personnel and representatives from the following institutions and organizations:

- National blood programmes in ministries of health
- National advisory bodies responsible for policy making on blood safety, such as national blood commissions or councils
- Blood transfusion services, including directors, medical officers, blood donor managers, quality managers, donor care staff responsible for blood donor selection, laboratory managers and other staff
- Public health institutions
- Reference laboratories
- Regulatory agencies
- Blood donor organizations and other nongovernmental organizations and institutions involved in blood donor education and recruitment
- Professional societies and patient associations.

These guidelines may also be useful for other relevant stakeholders such as education and training institutions, transplantation services, plasma collection and fractionation facilities and disease prevention programmes focusing on infections such as HIV, hepatitis, malaria and Chagas disease.

1.4 METHODOLOGY

In 2009, the WHO Blood Transfusion Safety programme scoped the guidelines to define the content and assess the topics on which recommendations on blood donor selection were required. It identified three key questions to be addressed:

- 1 What are the components of an effective national system for assessing the suitability of prospective donors to donate blood?
- 2 What are the criteria for the acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors to avoid blood donation by unsuitable individuals in order to protect the health and safety of recipients of transfusion and ensure patient safety?
- 3 What are the criteria for the acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors to protect donor health and safety while avoiding the unnecessary deferral of suitable donors?

WHO/BTS convened a guideline development group (GDG) whose members were selected on the basis of their specialist expertise in haematology, transfusion medicine and blood donor management (refer to *Acknowledgements*) (16). The role of the GDG, in conjunction with WHO/BTS, included identification of priority questions and outcomes; retrieval of the evidence; assessment and synthesis of the evidence; identification of issues that are controversial or where change of practice is recommended; review of internationally-recognized guidelines and current practices worldwide; formulation of recommendations; preparation of the text; and planning for the dissemination, implementation, impact evaluation and updating of the guidelines. WHO/BTS also established an external review group (ERG) comprising members of the WHO Expert Advisory Panel on Blood Transfusion Medicine and experts from WHO Collaborating Centres in Transfusion Medicine as well as directors of national blood transfusion services and blood programme managers from each WHO region (refer to *Acknowledgements*). The composition of the ERG was designed to ensure a wide range of specialist expertise and

experience from blood transfusion services in all regions at different stages of development. The role of the ERG was to review the draft guidelines and advise WHO on their relevance and applicability in their countries in the context of epidemiology, risk behaviours and activities, cultural practices and available blood screening and confirmatory testing technologies.

An early draft of the guidelines was pilot-tested in Ethiopia in 2010 and revised drafts were circulated electronically to members of the ERG in 2010 and 2011; their comments were carefully reviewed by the GDG and incorporated into the guidelines. The guidelines were submitted for review and approval to the WHO Guidelines Review Committee (GRC), which reviewed and provided guidance on the process and methodology for evidence retrieval and the assessment and synthesis of evidence to ensure that the evidence collected was unbiased, up-to-date and relevant. Detailed comments received from the GRC were addressed systematically and the guidelines were modified to incorporate these comments.

A further external review of the advanced draft of the guidelines to assess the feasibility of their implementation was undertaken by participants in an inter-regional workshop on blood donor selection and donor counselling for priority countries in the African and Eastern Mediterranean regions, June 2011, Nairobi, Kenya (17) (refer to *Acknowledgements*); and, relevant comments were addressed by the GDG in developing the final draft.

Evidence base

A systematic literature search was conducted to collect and review the evidence (1995–2011, and also in 2012 for selected topics) on defined physiological conditions, diseases and risk behaviours in relation to the suitability of individuals for blood donation. The literature search covered the more widely consulted published literature from peer-reviewed journals, regional journals, book chapters, institutional and other knowledge databases, as well as lesser-known published literature and unpublished and non-reviewed “grey literature”.

As these guidelines have been developed particularly for use in countries that have not yet established national systems for blood donor selection, the literature search strategy was specially designed to collect literature from low and middle-income countries.

Searched domains

A systematic search of the following databases was undertaken: PubMed, Cochrane Library, WHO Library Database (WHOLIS), Institute for Scientific Information (ISI) Web of Knowledge, World Bank eLibrary and WHO regional databases: African Index Medicus (AIM), Index Medicus for the Eastern Mediterranean (IMEMR), Index Medicus for South-East Asia (IMSEAR), Western Pacific Region Index Medicus (WPRIM), Virtual Health Library – Latin American and Caribbean Literature on Health Sciences Information (VHL-LILACS), Virtual Health Library – MEDCARIB and the Pan American Health Organization.

The “grey literature” was retrieved using the public search engines Google and Yahoo mainly to collect literature from low and middle-income countries, focusing on a) the existence and availability of national guidelines and criteria for blood donor selection, and b) current practice in blood donor selection in countries.

Keywords and medical subject heading (MeSH) terms, and key authors and institutions were used to retrieve relevant citations on each topic from various databases. Detailed search strategies with the date and time of the search,

databases searched, keywords and MeSH terms used and the search strings are documented in Annex 3.

A preliminary screen by review of titles was carried out by the searcher to eliminate obviously irrelevant and duplicate citations. Citations of possible relevance were then forwarded to the chair of the GDG who undertook a further review of the titles and the abstracts, where appropriate. Key papers that addressed each of the study questions were then selected and the full text of these papers was reviewed.

Quality of evidence

The evaluation of the quality of evidence, the safety profiles of interventions, the assessment of current medical and scientific knowledge and practice, and the cost-effectiveness of practices was undertaken by the guideline development group and WHO/BTS. This formed the basis for the formulation of recommendations on criteria for the acceptance and deferral of prospective blood donors.

It is recognized that there is a paucity of high quality evidence on which to base decisions on blood donor selection. While some attempts have been made to apply the principles of evidence-based medicine (EBM) to transfusion medicine (10,11,18,19), the randomized controlled trial, the major tool of EBM, cannot apply to donor selection, and there are few directly relevant published clinical, epidemiological and observational studies, systematic reviews and audits on criteria for blood donor selection.

Many long-established donor selection criteria are based on medical knowledge of the disease process and human physiology, the haemodynamic effect of blood donation and the potential for harm to either the donor or the recipient. In general, acceptance criteria specify conditions in which there is no or minimal risk to donor or recipient, based either on published evidence of safety from observational studies or on general medical principles. Deferral criteria are based almost entirely on general principles aimed at minimizing any risk to the donor or recipient. Evidence is rarely available because observational studies of blood donation in many such conditions would be unethical.

Given the paucity of the evidence on donor selection criteria, formal assessment of the quality of evidence to support the recommendations was undertaken only for three topics, because of their controversial nature, discrepancies between international guidelines or the potential impact of a change of practice on the blood donor base, i.e. individuals with a history of epileptic seizures; men who have sex with men (MSM); and injecting drug users.

Key citations that had important and relevant information on these topics were analysed for the quality of evidence, using the GRADE system (<http://www.gradeworkinggroup.org>) that considers factors such as study design, quality, consistency, directness and precision to assess the quality of the collected evidence. Summaries of evidence tables were made to assist in the development of recommendations on these topics.

Where published evidence is lacking, recommendations on donor selection criteria are based on international best practice and the medical knowledge and expertise of members of the guideline development group and external review group. In conditions where emerging evidence suggests that deferral criteria may be relaxed, a precautionary approach is recommended until good evidence of safety becomes available.

Recommendations

The document is presented in two parts. Part 1 (Sections 2 and 3) addresses the requirements for an effective national system for blood donor selection; policy recommendations are provided on pp. 12. Part 2 provides guidance on specific criteria for blood donor selection in relation to general donor assessment, donor medical history and TTI risk assessment; technical recommendations on donor selection criteria are summarized on pp. 13–22 and elaborated in Sections 4 to 7.

Review and updating of the guidelines

It is anticipated that the guidelines will remain valid until 2017. The WHO Blood Transfusion Safety Team will be responsible for initiating a review of the document at that time.

Part 1

National system for blood donor selection

2 Establishing a national system for blood donor selection

The selection and management of blood donors is an essential part of the blood donation process. National health authorities and blood transfusion services are responsible for ensuring that a national system is in place for the selection of all blood donors through an assessment of their suitability to donate blood.

The national system for blood donor selection should include:

- National policy and legislative framework
- National guidelines and criteria on blood donor selection
- Public information and donor education
- Suitable infrastructure and facilities
- Adequate financial and human resources
- Quality system, including standard operating procedures, documentation and records
- Donor haemovigilance
- Monitoring and evaluation.

2.1 NATIONAL POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

Every country should have a national blood policy that defines the strategies for blood donor recruitment, selection, deferral, blood screening for TTI, confirmatory testing, donor notification, counselling and referral. The national blood policy should be supported and enforced by a legislative and regulatory framework and implemented through national guidelines. The legislative framework should define the fundamental principles and ethics of blood donation and donor selection. It should address the responsibilities of the BTS in:

- Protecting the health and safety of blood donors and ensuring confidentiality, privacy, self-determination and non-discrimination
- Protecting the health of recipients of blood and blood products and ensuring the safety, quality and availability of blood and blood products.

Blood donors have a responsibility to self-defer if they are aware of having been exposed to any risk of an infection or a known health condition or treatment that could influence their suitability to donate blood. Blood donors also have the right to withdraw at any stage of the donation process.

Patients have a right to be protected from avoidable adverse effects of transfusion. Thus, while anyone may offer to become a blood donor, no one has the right to donate blood (20,21).

2.2 NATIONAL GUIDELINES AND CRITERIA ON BLOOD DONOR SELECTION

National guidelines on blood donor selection should be developed through a full consultative process. A mechanism such as a national expert advisory

group should be established with a remit to develop and periodically review the guidelines and criteria on blood donor selection, in consultation with key stakeholders including:

- National policy makers
- National blood programme managers
- Senior BTS personnel
- Experts in transfusion medicine and science, including clinical users of blood, microbiologists and social scientists
- Representatives of the regulatory agency.

National guidelines on blood donor selection should include the criteria for blood donor selection and their implementation in the BTS for assessing donor suitability. The formulation and implementation of donor selection criteria will protect the health of blood donors and the recipients of transfusion. It will also help to maintain and raise standards of donor management and care and minimize unnecessary donor deferrals. Guidelines on blood donor selection should be comprehensive, relevant to the local situation and simple to apply in practice. The BTS should consider the feasibility of their implementation in day-to-day routine settings, in both fixed and mobile blood collection sites.

In developing national guidelines, a review of existing international guidelines, relevant literature and best practices would help to identify the medical and scientific principles underlying donor selection criteria. National guidelines should be based on evidence and risk assessment, taking into account national data on the epidemiology of medical conditions and transfusion-transmissible infections, and risk behaviours (22). It is also important to consider the nutritional and health status of the population and cultural practices.

National guidelines and criteria on blood donor selection should comply with national legislative and regulatory requirements and should be reviewed regularly and updated in response to changes in epidemiology, advances in technology, the latest medical and scientific information and new evidence. Emerging infections and other situations that may influence donor and patient safety should be monitored and may necessitate the revision and modification of donor selection criteria. Donor acceptance and deferral criteria and blood screening procedures have to be balanced to provide optimal safety for both donors and recipients while at the same time ensuring an adequate supply of blood and blood products (23,24).

National health authorities should assess whether, and to what extent, any criteria for donor selection could be relaxed in order to maintain adequate blood supplies in an emergency situation, such as pandemic influenza. However, any deviation from national guidelines and criteria on blood donor selection should be limited to a defined period in managing the emergency situation (25).

Donor questionnaire

A donor questionnaire is the key tool in donor selection for assessing donor health and safety and for reducing the risk of transmission of infection, in particular for infections for which no suitable screening tests are available. A standardized donor questionnaire incorporating selection criteria is now widely accepted as being necessary for uniformity and consistency in approach and for ease of implementation in assessing donor suitability. It ensures that the same information is collected systematically about each donor on each occasion of donation and forms the basis for a one-to-one confidential interview with a trained member of staff. The use of a donor questionnaire prompts donor selection

staff to ask important questions and carefully assess the donor's health. By presenting all relevant information in a standard format, a donor questionnaire facilitates decisions on the acceptance or deferral of the donor.

A standard questionnaire that elicits a prospective donor's demographic, medical and risk history should be used throughout the country. The design and implementation of the donor questionnaire is the responsibility of the BTS. The questionnaire should be simple, unambiguous, culturally acceptable, easy to complete and available in local languages where appropriate. Donor selection staff should be trained to recognize donors having difficulty in understanding any questions, for example, due to low literacy levels, and to explain the questions and facilitate the process for donors to provide accurate responses. A donor selection questionnaire takes considerable time to develop and should be piloted and validated as fit for purpose to ensure that all ambiguity is removed and that it yields the expected results. The questionnaire should be reviewed at frequent intervals to ensure that it is effective and should be revised in accordance with changes in the selection criteria in the national guidelines (26). Revised versions should be introduced and used uniformly in all blood donation settings. An example of a donor questionnaire is included as Annex 2.

2.3 PUBLIC INFORMATION AND DONOR EDUCATION

Effective public information and donor education are the first steps in the process of donor selection. The dissemination of information on donor suitability through public awareness campaigns and donor information and education materials will help to ensure that individuals who volunteer as blood donors are well-informed and likely to be accepted.

Informing potential donors about the health conditions and risk behaviour that would make them unsuitable as blood donors and the screening tests that are performed on donated blood enables prospective donors to assess their own suitability and provides an opportunity for them to self-defer (27,28). It should be made clear that there is no discrimination in donor selection on the grounds of gender, race or religion, and neither the donor nor the recipient has the right to require that any such discrimination be practised (29).

Towards 100% voluntary blood donation: a global framework for action (4) provides guidance on strategies to foster a culture of voluntary blood donation, including donor information and education, for building a safe, sustainable voluntary donor base.

Information materials on the donor selection process and criteria should be developed, including an explanation of their rationale and objectives. These materials should be simple and easy to understand, and written in languages suitable for the donor population.

2.4 INFRASTRUCTURE AND FACILITIES

It is essential that suitable infrastructure and facilities are made available in which blood donor selection can be performed in a friendly and conducive environment. Whether it is carried out in a fixed location or mobile setting, the venue for donor selection should provide adequate privacy and confidentiality.

A pleasant atmosphere for blood donation will encourage donors to relax and help to reduce anxiety. Space used for donor selection should be arranged to maximize the opportunities for confidential discussion between BTS staff and donors.

Sufficient, suitable and well-maintained equipment for donor health assessment should be available. This may include equipment for haemoglobin screening, sphygmomanometers, weighing scales and essential consumables, such as disposable sterile lancets, disinfectants and stationery.

2.5 FINANCIAL AND HUMAN RESOURCES

A system of adequate and sustainable finances is imperative for a stable and sufficient supply of safe blood and blood products. The cost of public information programmes, donor education and donor selection is an important component of the BTS's operating costs. A dedicated budget should therefore be allocated for training of staff, the development of information, education and communication materials, and the supply of equipment and consumables required for assessing donor suitability. Effective donor education, recruitment and selection contribute to minimizing the collection of blood from unsuitable donors, thus reducing the wastage of blood, consumables, and donor and staff time.

The responsibility for donor selection and care lies with a physician or registered nurse in attendance at the donation session. An adequate number of staff should be employed to ensure proper donor assessment and selection. Staff involved in donor selection should be appropriately qualified, well-trained and skilled in providing information, advice and counselling in order to assess donor suitability for blood donation.

Staff working in donor selection should have an understanding of the principles and basis for donor selection criteria and have the technical and clinical skills required to perform the health and risk assessment. The key skills, knowledge and competencies required for staff involved in donor selection include:

- Understanding of the donor selection criteria
- Pre-donation information and counselling
- Interview and assessment based on a standardized donor questionnaire
- Ability to explain questions in the donor questionnaire, ensure understanding and allay donors' apprehensions
- Basic health check, including haemoglobin screening
- Counselling of deferred donors
- Post-donation advice and care.

2.6 QUALITY SYSTEM

The implementation of a quality system is a pre-requisite for a consistent approach to donor selection. Essential elements of a quality system in the donor selection process include:

- An organizational structure that defines the authority, responsibility and reporting channels of all personnel, including written job specifications
- Donor selection criteria, as part of the national guidelines for the BTS, to ensure uniform application in every facility in which blood donations are collected
- Standard operating procedures (SOPs) that guide every process, procedure and task to ensure consistency, accuracy and donor adherence, including information on the necessary staff, facilities, forms, worksheets and references, such as:
 - Donor interview and assessment based on a standardized donor questionnaire

-
- Basic health check, including haemoglobin screening
 - Staff training and competency assessment, including a training curriculum and training records
 - Records system (electronic or manual) that ensures traceability and confidentiality, including:
 - Donor records associated with each donation, including completed donor questionnaires
 - Results of basic health check and haemoglobin screening
 - Donor deferrals and reasons for deferral
 - Adverse donor reactions
 - Periodic monitoring and evaluation of the donor selection process.

The confidentiality of donor records and the traceability of donations should be assured at all times through the use of unique identification numbers for donors and donations, and a mechanism linking donors to donations.

All instruments and equipment used in the donor selection process, such as weighing scales and devices for the measurement of body temperature, blood pressure and haemoglobin, should be maintained and calibrated in accordance with quality requirements. The health and safety of staff should be safeguarded, including protection from sharps injuries during haemoglobin screening (30,31). Special attention should be given to the disposal of sharps, effluent copper sulphate and other waste materials (32).

The education and training of staff and regular quality monitoring are necessary for continual quality improvement.

2.7 DONOR HAEMOVIGILANCE

Donor haemovigilance is a continuous process of data collection and analysis of adverse donor events and reactions in order to investigate their causes and outcomes; haemovigilance data should be utilized for clinical and public health decision making. All adverse events and reactions in donors should be identified, documented and reported. These data should be regularly analysed in order to undertake possible corrective and preventive actions. The goal of donor haemovigilance is to reduce the occurrence of adverse events and reactions and improve the outcomes both for donors and patients.

All donors should be advised to inform the BTS of any ill-effects they suffer after donating, such as a delayed faint, or if they recall an illness or information that should have been declared before donation. Donors should also be asked to notify the BTS if they become unwell within 28 days of donation, particularly with an illness that they may have been incubating at the time of donation. This is especially important with an infection such as hepatitis A where prompt action may prevent infection in the recipient (33).

Donor haemovigilance is a requirement of the quality system (34) and contributes to:

- Improved donor safety through the implementation of corrective and preventive actions to avert the occurrence or recurrence of adverse donor events and reactions
- Tracing of donors and withdrawal of donations that may have or could contribute to serious adverse reactions in recipients
- Improved patient safety through better donor selection criteria and processes

-
- Epidemiological follow-up of the donor population.

A rapid response system should be in place to share any relevant information related to adverse donor events and reactions for appropriate action to be taken for improving donor and patient safety.

Information about any adverse effects in the recipients of transfusion should also be fed back into the donor haemovigilance system to improve donor selection.

Also refer to Section 3.5 on adverse donor reactions and post-donation care.

2.8 MONITORING AND EVALUATION

The process of donor selection requires on-going monitoring and evaluation to ensure that it achieves its objectives of ensuring donor and patient health and safety and a sufficient supply of safe blood and blood products. The main parameters to be monitored include:

- Donor demographics and characteristics
- Donor deferrals
- Donor adverse reactions
- Confidentiality, including facilities, procedures and documentation
- Complaints
- Blood screening results
- Transfusion reactions in recipients of blood and blood products
- Errors and untoward events
- Staff competency assessment and training needs.

Quantitative and qualitative data collection methods including focus group discussions could be considered to assess the effectiveness of blood donor selection.

In order to maintain a balance between sufficiency, safety and emerging risks, donor selection criteria and the reasons for donor deferrals should be regularly evaluated to identify whether any criteria need to be removed, modified or extended to provide improved protection of donors and recipients, and to minimize the deferral of suitable donors. The application of the criteria should also be monitored to ensure they are being interpreted correctly and to identify any areas where additional staff training may be required.

Epidemiological monitoring of infection rates in blood donors, including age and gender-specific prevalence rates in new and repeat donors, contributes to a better understanding of donor behaviour and assessment of risk. Knowing and understanding confirmed infection rates in blood donors helps to ensure that donor selection, donor deferral and blood screening strategies are up-to-date and effective.

Post-donation counselling may reveal the probable exposure histories of infected donors and can help identify populations at risk of infection. This can provide information on the possible routes of infection and the effectiveness of the donor education and donor selection, including whether donor education materials give sufficient information about TTI risk and why the donor decided to donate. This kind of information aids in understanding patterns of infection in “asymptomatic” individuals and can be used to improve donor education, the donor selection criteria and donor selection process.

The following indicators may be used to monitor and evaluate the system of donor selection:

- Total number of individuals presenting to donate blood
- Number and percentage of deferrals from donation, by types of deferral:
 - Permanent deferral
 - Temporary deferral
- Number and percentage of deferrals from donation, by reasons for deferral:
 - Low haemoglobin
 - Other medical conditions
 - High-risk behaviour
 - Travel
 - Other reasons
- Number and percentage of deferrals from donation, by age and gender of donors
- Percentage of donors who self-deferred following donor assessment and counselling
- Percentage of incomplete donor questionnaires
- Rate of adverse donor reactions, by types of reaction
- Prevalence of markers of transfusion-transmissible infection in screened donations:
 - HIV
 - Hepatitis B (HBV)
 - Hepatitis C (HCV)
 - Syphilis
 - Others
- Number and percentage of confirmed positive donors, by age, gender and types of donor.

While the donor questionnaire and interview process is intended to elicit relevant information on which to assess donor suitability for blood donation, the process sometimes may not be effective (35) and operational research may be required to identify mechanisms for improving the process of donor selection and to address issues such as:

- How to improve donor selection criteria
- How to improve the effectiveness of donor education
- How to assess the sensitivity and specificity of certain questions in the donor questionnaire
- How to ask donors culturally-sensitive questions
- Whether donors understand the donor questionnaire
- How to increase donor adherence to selection criteria
- How to reduce blood discard rates
- How to improve donor retention.

3 Assessing donor suitability

Donors should be in good health at the time of donation and free of infections transmissible by blood. The BTS should provide clear and unambiguous guidance for staff involved in donor selection. Rigorous donor selection should be consistently applied to all blood donors either donating whole blood or through apheresis, whether first-time or repeat donors. The process should be planned to make best use of staff and donor time, and make blood donation as convenient as possible for blood donors, without long waiting periods.

Key principles of blood donor selection are as follows:

- The health and safety of the donor as well as the recipient must be safeguarded
- Only individuals in good health should be accepted as donors of whole blood and blood components
- The selection of blood donors should be based on regularly reviewed selection criteria, without discrimination of any kind including gender, race, nationality or religion
- A prospective donor's health status and medical history should be evaluated for each donation, on the day of donation prior to blood collection
- The BTS should provide appropriate donor information and a simple donor questionnaire for health and risk assessment and obtain the donor's informed consent to blood donation
- Staff should be suitably qualified and trained in the donor selection process
- Good communication should be established between the BTS staff and the donor, and donor confidentiality should be assured
- The BTS has a duty of care to provide counselling to all deferred donors and referral for their further management.

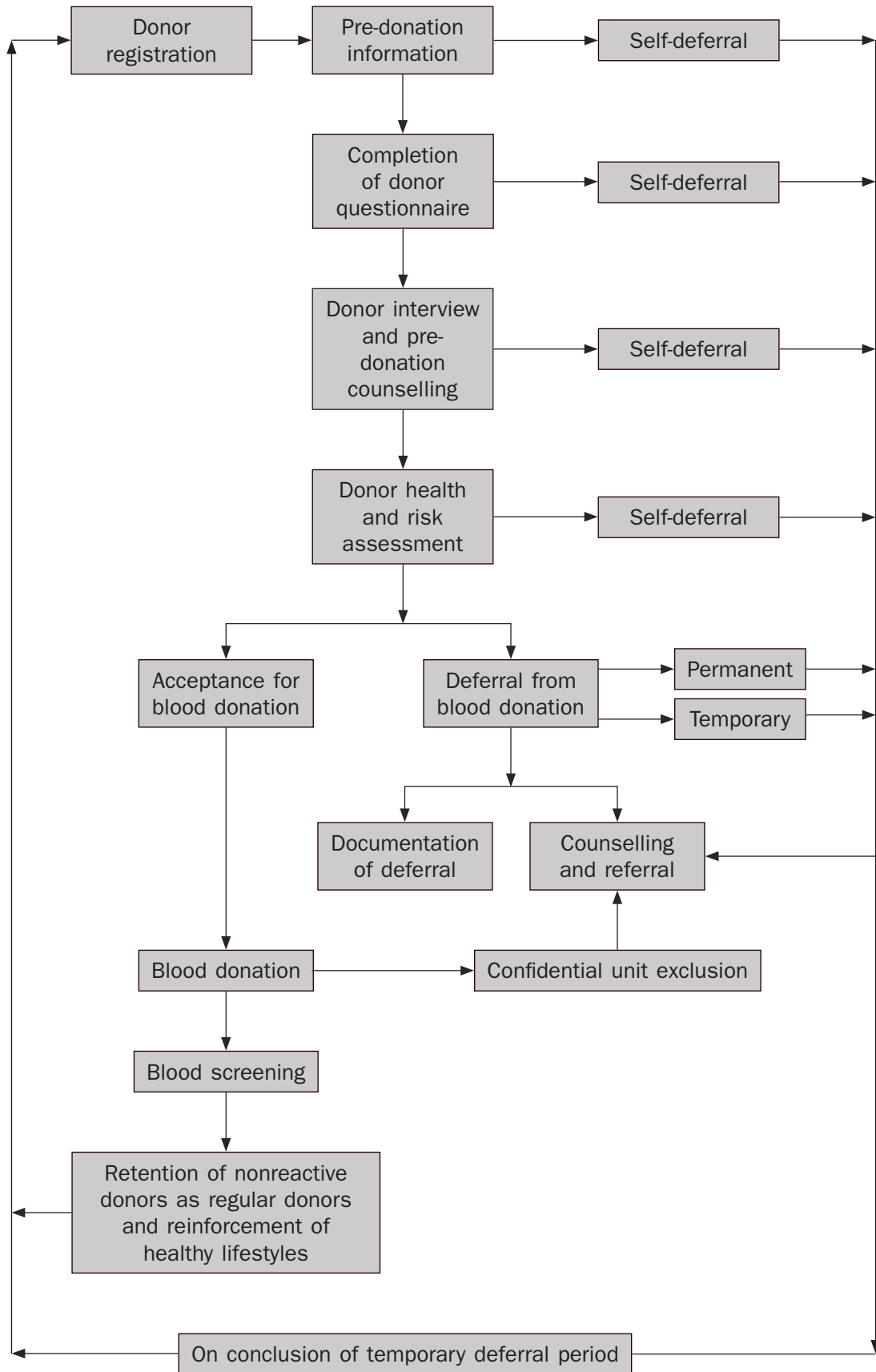
3.1 DONOR SELECTION PROCESS

The purpose of donor selection is to assess the suitability of an individual to be a blood donor so that blood donation is safe for the donor and the blood products derived from this donation are safe for the recipients. The donor selection process should be carried out in accordance with written standard operating procedures.

The steps involved in the donor selection process, prior to blood collection, are shown in Figure 1:

- 1 Donor registration
- 2 Pre-donation information
- 3 Completion of donor questionnaire
- 4 Donor interview and pre-donation counselling
- 5 Donor health and risk assessment
- 6 Informed consent.

Figure 1: The blood donor selection process



Compliance with all donor selection criteria is crucial to ensure a safe blood donation process and outcomes. All potential and existing donors should be asked to adhere to the blood donor selection criteria by providing accurate information and answers to all questions asked, both for the protection of their health and that of patients who receive transfusion.

Donor registration

All prospective donors who meet the general criteria for blood donation such as age and good health should be registered when they attend a blood donation session, even if they are subsequently not accepted for donation.

Essential donor registration information includes the individual's full name, date of birth, gender and contact details. A unique donor number should be assigned at first registration. At each occasion of donation, a unique identifier using a numeric or alphanumeric system should be allotted to the donation; this should be attached to the donor questionnaire, primary blood collection bag, its corresponding satellite bags and the blood sample tubes. During donor registration, prospective donors should be provided with donor information and education materials and the donor questionnaire, which should be completed on each occasion of donation.

Pre-donation information

Pre-donation information is an important step in the blood donor selection. The process of donor selection begins even before donors come to give blood through public awareness campaigns and donor education. At the donation session, pre-donation information should be provided either orally or through printed, graphic, audio-visual or online materials, presented in a simple and clear format and in appropriate languages.

Pre-donation information provides an opportunity for the prospective donors to know about health conditions or high-risk behaviour that would make them unsuitable to donate blood. This information assists the donors in deciding whether to self-defer; it may also assist in donor return if they understand the reason why they should not donate blood on this occasion (36,37).

Pre-donation information has the following objectives, to:

- Increase donor awareness of the donor selection criteria, the process of blood donation and the tests that will be performed on donors' blood
- Encourage prospective donors to inform the BTS of any medical conditions or TTI-related risks that may affect their suitability to donate blood
- Encourage individuals to self-defer from blood donation if they recognize that they are not suitable to donate blood due to general health or medical conditions or risk for TTI.

Pre-donation information should cover:

- Nature and use of blood and its components; the need for voluntary non-remunerated blood donors; and the importance of maintaining healthy lifestyles
- The blood donation process, including the donor questionnaire, donor medical history, health and risk assessment, venepuncture, blood collection as whole blood or apheresis procedure, post-donation care and the screening tests performed on donated blood
- Rationale for the donor questionnaire and pre-donation health assessment and the importance of donor compliance in the donor selection process; and donor's duties, responsibilities and rights (21)

-
- Options for the donor to decide about blood donation prior to proceeding further, to withdraw or self-defer at any time during or after the donation process, without any undue embarrassment or questioning
 - Transfusion-transmissible infections, including HIV, HBV, HCV and syphilis, routes of their transmission, natural history and prevention; types of screening tests performed; and window period of infection and alternative testing sites for individuals seeking to ascertain their infection status
 - Possible consequences for donors and the donated blood in the case of abnormal TTI test results; the mechanism for notification about abnormal test results and post-donation counselling, assurance of confidentiality and if necessary, referral for further testing, treatment and care
 - The possibility of adverse donor reactions.

Completion of donor questionnaire

Each prospective blood donor should complete a donor questionnaire to provide information in relation to the donor selection criteria defined in the national guidelines. In most situations, the donor questionnaire is given to donors at the time of registration for completion before the donor interview and assessment.

Alternatively, the donor questionnaire may be sent to the donor's residence to be completed before donation. This has the advantage of allowing donors time to think about the answers and saves time at a blood donation session. However, donors may misunderstand some of the questions and self-defer for the wrong reasons.

The donor questionnaire may also be administered electronically as a computer-based questionnaire. A wide literature is developing around computerized questionnaires and computer assisted self-interviews (CASI). CASI is shown to elicit more information on risk behaviour than traditional face-to-face interviews and may reduce the proportion of donors with a history of high-risk behaviour by encouraging personal disclosure and self-deferral (38,39).

A particular focus is required on first-time donors as they are not familiar with the questionnaire and its purpose and may take longer to complete it; however, it has been reported that regular donors may take less care in filling in the questionnaire (40).

It is essential that donors are aware of the importance of the questionnaire, the significance of the questions and the need for providing accurate information (41). The information provided by the donor can then be further elaborated on during the interview.

Donor interview and pre-donation counselling

The completed donor questionnaire should be reviewed prior to donation in a one-to-one confidential interview between the donor and a donor selection staff member so that an assessment can be made of the donor's general health, medical history and any TTI risks. It also provides an opportunity to check whether the donor has understood the questions and has answered them correctly. Many people do not understand medical terms and may be so eager to give blood that they do not recognize the significance of their answers for their own health. Assistance should therefore be provided to anyone who has difficulty in understanding the questions.

Assurance about the confidentiality of the donor's medical history is essential. If donors understand why it is in their own interests to give accurate and

complete information about their health, it will reassure them that their welfare is important to the BTS and may motivate them to become regular donors. The donor's ability to understand the blood donation process and provide informed consent should be assessed.

Whenever possible, the medical history should be further elaborated by a donor selection staff member, particularly for new donors. An initial question such as "When did you last see a health care professional?" may avoid multiple questions and lead to further information about the donor's medical history. Similarly, relevant travel information may be elicited by a simple question such as "When did you last travel to another region or country?"

Pre-donation counselling is an integral part of the donor interview. It enables donor selection staff to:

- Check that the donor has understood all questions and responded accurately to the questionnaire
- Answer the donor's questions and provide reassurance in case of anxiety
- Explain reasons for any deferral and give advice about further medical care, if needed
- Ensure that the donor is able to give informed consent to donate and recognizes that his/her signature is an affirmation that responses provided to the questionnaire are accurate.

Donor health and risk assessment

The assessment of the donor health and TTI risks requires privacy, a sensitive, non-judgemental approach and an assurance of confidentiality. The reason for questions aimed at eliciting any health and TTI risks should be explained and the donor should be offered an opportunity to self-defer. The assessment of donor suitability and deferral, where appropriate, aims to exclude donations from individuals at risk of TTI, particularly from those with recently acquired infection that cannot or may not be detected by routine screening tests or with infections for which no effective blood screening tests are available. An in-depth discussion may be needed, particularly with new donors who may not know about the "window period" or the signs and symptoms of an infection. Individuals who visit the BTS to obtain HIV testing pose a risk to the blood supply (42).

The donor assessment not only enables the review of the donor's medical history and medications, but also provides an opportunity for a basic health check to assess whether the donor is in general good health. Any signs of debility, under-nutrition, pallor, jaundice, cyanosis, dyspnoea or intoxication from alcohol or drugs should also be noted (also refer to Section 4.2 on donor appearance and inspection).

Physical examination, weighing and/or measurement of vital signs (pulse, blood pressure) are part of the basic health check and are carried out at this stage. The venepuncture site should be examined to check that the donor's veins are accessible and suitable to enable easy venepuncture.

The basic health check also enables an assessment to be made of any physical disabilities that may impede the donation process, such as:

- Mobility: the donor should be able to easily access the donor bed or couch
- Sight or hearing impairment: assistance should be provided by a staff member.

Issues that require special attention during donor health and risk assessment include:

- The prevalent culture and context of the environment for donation; in some situations, a donor may simply be overawed by the medical setting and procedures
- The provision of sufficient privacy and assurance of confidentiality to make the donor comfortable when answering probing and sensitive questions
- Identifying and overcoming language barriers or lack of understanding of questions in the donor questionnaire
- Ensuring good communication by using simple jargon-free language and explaining any medical terms.

Informed consent

Informed consent is a voluntary agreement given by the prospective donor to the donation of blood, to the testing of a blood sample for TTI, for the transfusion of the donated blood to patients and if required, for the use of the blood for additional tests, quality assurance or research purposes. To obtain informed consent, the BTS should provide the following minimum information to the potential donor:

- The donation process and potential adverse donor reactions
- The tests that will be performed (TTI and others) on the samples taken from the donated blood and the reasons for these tests
- Confidentiality of all personal information, including test results.

The donor should sign and provide informed consent to the donation of blood or blood components on a voluntary basis. Informed consent signifies that the donor has understood the questionnaire, has provided accurate answers and is willing to donate blood (43). It also indicates that the donor understands the blood donation process, the possibility of adverse reactions to blood donation, the risks of the transmission of infections through donated blood and the implications of any abnormalities that may be detected during the donation process and blood screening, and is providing consent for post-donation notification and counselling, if detected to have a positive viral infection marker or any other abnormality. The donor's understanding of the questionnaire and its implications is of particular importance in countries where donors may be held legally liable if they give incorrect information.

In countries in which young people under the legal age of majority may be accepted as blood donors, written consent to donate blood may be obtained from a parent or guardian, prior to donation, in accordance with national requirements.

3.2 DONOR DEFERRAL

Donors who do not to meet the selection criteria should be deferred on a temporary or permanent basis. All deferred donors should be treated with respect and care in a confidential manner and should be given a clear explanation of the reason for deferral and an opportunity to ask questions. They should be informed whether the deferral is to safeguard their own health and/or that of the recipient. It is the responsibility of the BTS to ensure that donors who are deferred due to medical conditions are referred for further investigations and management, as appropriate.

Studies have found that deferral has a negative impact on future donor return, particularly by first-time donors and those deferred for more than a year (37,44).

Temporarily deferred donors should be advised on when they could donate and encouraged to return. Donors are less likely to return to donate blood if unclear or unsatisfactory information is given about the reason for deferral. Many temporarily deferred donors do not spontaneously return to donate blood and may need to be recalled after the deferral period is over. Counselling of deferred blood donors could enhance the compliance of donors to seek follow-up medical care (45).

A system should be in place for donor counselling and referral if any further investigations, treatment and care are indicated. Refer to *Blood donor counselling: Implementation guidelines* (6).

3.3 DONOR RECORDS

The record of the donor's general health, medical history and TTI risk assessment as part of the donor questionnaire should always be signed by the donor as being correct. The questionnaire becomes part of the donor's records and documents the informed consent.

Records should be kept of each activity associated with blood donation, ideally in an electronic database capable of generating reports. In addition to donor identification, assessment and selection, records should reflect donor deferrals, adverse reactions or unexpected events and any unsuccessful donations.

Donor records should be confidential, easily retrievable and should allow traceability: from the donor to the patient receiving transfusion and vice versa. Records should be retained for a period of time defined by local or national legislation or guidelines. Donor records should be reviewed regularly and donor data (e.g. male: female ratio, donor deferrals, adverse donor events and reactions) should be analysed in order to monitor the effectiveness of donor selection so that remedial action can be taken, where necessary.

Key records, including dates, times and signatures, to be maintained and retained during the donor selection process include:

- Donor registration information
- Completed donor questionnaires and informed consent
- Outcomes of donor interview and assessment
- Donor deferral records
- Unique donation number for each donation
- Donor counselling and follow-up records
- Adverse donor events and reactions
- Donor deferral registry.

Data on donor deferrals should be collected and regularly reviewed to enable the BTS to assess the major causes of deferral, particularly those that result in the greatest numbers of donor deferrals and those presenting high risk to patients. These vary from country to country; hence there is a need to collect local data on which to base relevant decisions. The most common causes of donor deferral are of particular interest as these will indicate whether donor information and education may need to be improved or donor selection criteria should be reviewed. A deferral database will also indicate whether staff are interpreting the selection guidelines correctly and where further education and training should be focused.

Donor deferral records also enable the previous deferral status of donors to be checked and decisions made on the re-entry of temporarily deferred donors.

A donor deferral registry (DDR) is a confidential list of donors who are positive for a transfusion-transmissible infection and who have been permanently deferred. A DDR is used to monitor the incidence and prevalence of such infections in the donor population and may also assist in identifying areas that require strengthening in the donor selection process.

3.4 CONFIDENTIAL UNIT EXCLUSION (CUE)

The system of confidential unit exclusion (CUE) offers donors the opportunity to inform the BTS immediately after donation or subsequently if they consider that their blood may be unsafe for transfusion; this may be particularly useful if donors have been persuaded or coerced to donate. Where CUE is used, donors should be given information to enable them to contact the BTS and to communicate that their blood should not be used for transfusion.

The CUE system is designed to add an additional level of safety to the donor selection and blood screening processes and has been found to be effective in some settings (46). However, there is some evidence that it may have limited effect on reducing the transmission of infections through window-period donations (47) and may lead to the discard of safe donations (48,49). One study suggested that its use may have negative consequences by reducing the perceived responsibility of staff in eliciting a history of high-risk behaviour (40).

3.5 ADVERSE DONOR REACTIONS AND POST-DONATION CARE

Donors should be managed in a way that ensures high standards of care and assures them of the importance accorded to their health and well-being by the BTS. Nevertheless, there are recognized adverse reactions that can occur during blood donation; these can generally be minimized or avoided by appropriate donor selection and care, and appropriately trained staff (50,51). Donors who have suffered an adverse reaction have been shown to be less likely to return to donate again (37).

Vasovagal episodes and soft tissue injuries (bruises and haematomas at the venepuncture site) are the most common donor reactions. The majority of these are minor and donors usually recover quickly; however, these reactions can be of concern to donors and reassurance should be provided. In some cases, a reaction may prompt the donor to reveal a relevant medical history. A minority of adverse reactions may require medical care outside the BTS and may lead to prolonged symptoms or incapacity.

Staff should be trained in the recognition and management of adverse donor reactions, including the provision of first aid. The incidence of bruising should be monitored so that further venepuncture training may be provided to staff as necessary. A system for the reporting and investigation of adverse donor events and reactions should be in place as part of the donor haemovigilance system.

Donors should be provided with oral and written advice on the management of bruises and delayed vasovagal events and should also be given information about how to contact the BTS for further advice, if necessary.

Part 2

Criteria for blood donor selection

4 General donor assessment

Only individuals in good health should be accepted as blood donors. Good health is difficult to define, but certain associated parameters may be established from a brief medical history, observation and simple tests. Staff undertaking donor health and risk assessment should be well-trained in the observation of donor appearance and detection of signs of ill health. Staff should receive explicit guidance on what to look for and when to refer a donor to a health-care professional for further medical attention.

Donors should feel well on the day of donation and be able to perform their routine daily activities. Information about minor illnesses, exposure to communicable diseases, travel to disease endemic areas, pregnancy and lactation and medical and surgical interventions should be elicited so as to determine suitability for blood donation or the need for deferral. The BTS physician may request additional information and advice about the health of a prospective donor from the donor's own doctor or specialist.

Sections 4, 5, 6 and 7 contain recommendations on acceptance and deferral of donors based on selection criteria which fall into four broad categories:

- Conditions that are acceptable
- Conditions that require temporary deferral for defined periods of time
- Conditions that require permanent deferral
- Conditions that require individual assessment.

4.1 AGE

4.1.1 Lower age limit

A lower age limit should be set for blood donation, taking into account national legal requirements for consent, the increased risk of vasovagal reactions in younger donors, and the increased iron requirements of adolescents and young menstruating females.

The lower age limit for blood donation in most countries is 18 years, although in some countries national legislation permits 16–17 year-olds to donate provided that they fulfil the physical and haematological criteria required and that appropriate consent is obtained.

Studies of adverse events in blood donors have shown an increased rate of vasovagal reactions in younger donors (50,52); a study conducted in the United States of America in 2006 reported a 10.7% risk of a vasovagal reaction in donors aged 16–17 years, compared with 8.3% in 18–19 year-olds and 2.8% in donors aged 20 years or older (53). The age of 16 should therefore be an absolute lower limit for blood donation to ensure donor health and safety.

Adolescents of either gender are at risk of iron deficiency during the pubertal growth spurt when the average daily total requirement of absorbed elemental iron is 1.50 mg/day for males aged 15–17 years and 1.62 mg/day for females (54,55).

Recommendations

- The usual lower age limit for blood donation is 18 years
 - Where permitted by national legislation or in setting a lower age limit of 16 or 17 years for blood donation, the BTS should consider:
 - The age of legal consent below which parental permission is required and the need to inform parents/guardians about the process, benefits and risks of blood donation so that informed consent can be obtained
 - The balance between the benefit of an increased blood supply by recruiting younger donors against the increased risk of adverse reactions in this age group
 - The increased iron requirement of adolescents and the possible compromise of their iron status by frequent blood donations
-

4.1.2 Upper age limit

Upper age limits for blood donation of between 60 and 70 years have been implemented in the past because of concerns regarding the increasing incidence of cardiovascular disease with age and the potential risk of adverse reactions, which are more likely in first-time donors.

There is now extensive published literature on the safety of blood donation in older individuals in both the allogeneic and autologous setting, indicating that vasovagal and other adverse reactions are infrequent in older donors who fulfil normal donor selection criteria (56,57,58,59,60). The upper age limit has been safely removed for regular blood donors in countries where healthy life expectancy is high (56,61,62,63,64). Nevertheless, many BTS have an upper age limit of 60 years for *first-time* donors.

Recommendations

- In setting an upper age limit for blood donors, the BTS should consider the healthy life expectancy of the population
 - The usual upper age limit for blood donation is 65 years
 - First-time donors older than 60 years and regular donors over the age of 65 may be accepted at the discretion of the responsible physician
 - First-time donors over 60 years should make their first donation at a donation site where a physician is available
-

4.2 DONOR APPEARANCE AND INSPECTION

The prospective donor should appear generally well and should not be febrile, breathless or suffering from a persistent cough. Donors should be observed to rule out malnutrition or any debilitating condition. They should have a sound mental status and not be under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

The colour of exposed skin and mucous membranes should be normal, with no jaundice, cyanosis, flushing or pallor, and no signs of skin infection, rash or obviously enlarged lymph nodes. If body piercings or tattoos are present, the risk of transfusion-transmissible infections (TTI) should be assessed (also refer to Section 7.9.5 on cosmetic treatments and rituals).

The venepuncture site should be clean, free from any skin lesions or scars and the arms should be examined for signs of injecting drug use. Antecubital veins should be easily visible or palpable to enable proper venepuncture, thus avoiding any discomfort to the donor and minimizing the risk of major bruises or other soft tissue injury at the venepuncture site.

Donors with sight or hearing impairment may be accepted provided clear and confidential communication can be established. If assistance is required, it should be provided by a staff member or other independent person and not a family member or friend.

Recommendation

- Prospective donors should be accepted only if they appear to be in good health and comply with donor selection criteria
-

4.3 MINOR ILLNESSES

Minor non-specific symptoms (e.g. general malaise, pain, fever, headache, cough, diarrhoea) may indicate the presence of an acute infection that may be transmissible by transfusion. Donors should be asked to confirm that they are free from such symptoms on the day of donation and that they have fully recovered from any recent infection(s). Individuals suffering from minor illnesses and not feeling well should not donate blood.

There is no evidence that minor infections such as common upper respiratory infections can be transmitted by transfusion, but it is nevertheless advisable as a precautionary measure to defer blood donation until any such infection has resolved (65).

Recommendation

Defer

- Individuals with a history of recent infection: defer for 14 days following full recovery and cessation of any therapy, including antibiotics
-

4.4 WEIGHT

It is important to set weight limits for blood donation to protect donors from adverse effects, in particular vasovagal episodes and anaemia. Low body weight and low blood volume have been shown to be independent predictors for vasovagal reactions (50,66).

It is generally accepted that the volume of whole blood donated should not exceed 13% of blood volume: e.g. a donor should weigh at least 45 kg to donate 350 ml ($\pm 10\%$) or 50 kg to donate 450 ml $\pm 10\%$ (67,68). There are no defined upper weight limits for blood donation; however, gross obesity may be a reason for deferral if veins are inaccessible, or if the donor's weight exceeds the safe loading capacity of the blood collection bed or impairs his/her mobility or the capacity of staff to provide care in the event of an adverse reaction. The estimation of blood volume is more difficult in obese individuals as fat contains proportionately less blood than muscle. Hence, blood volume may be overestimated (69), resulting in an increased risk of an adverse reaction.

For apheresis procedures, the total volume of donated plasma, platelets and red cells collected should not exceed 13% of total blood volume (70) and the maximum extracorporeal blood volume should not exceed 15% of the donor's total blood volume at any stage of the procedure. In practice, this requires that plateletpheresis and plasmapheresis donors should weigh at least 50 kg. Prospective donors of double red cell apheresis donations should have an estimated blood volume of more than 5 litres; this requirement is generally met by non-obese individuals weighing more than 70 kg.

The reasons for any obvious rapid weight loss should be ascertained.

Recommendations

- In determining a lower weight limit for blood donors, the BTS should consider norms for the weight of the population; if a significant proportion of the donor population weighs less than 45 kg or 50 kg, collection volumes may be reduced accordingly, while ensuring that blood collection bags and their anticoagulant content are adjusted to be compatible with the volumes collected
 - Prospective donors of whole blood donations should weigh at least 45 kg to donate 350 ml \pm 10% and 50 kg to donate 450 ml \pm 10%
 - Prospective donors of apheresis platelet or plasma donations should weigh at least 50 kg
 - Prospective donors of double red cell apheresis donations should have an estimated blood volume of more than 5 litres; this requirement is generally met by non-obese individuals weighing more than 70 kg.
-

4.5 VITAL SIGNS

4.5.1 Pulse

A normal pulse rate of 60–100 per minute and a regular rhythm are indicators of good health; many BTS recommend that these are examined prior to donation. The ability to detect significant abnormalities of pulse rate or rhythm depends on the skill and experience of staff. The usefulness of this examination in a blood donation setting needs to be assessed.

4.5.2 Body temperature

A prospective donor who is febrile – defined as a core oral temperature more than 37.6°C (71) – is by definition unwell and should be deferred. Fever can indicate any number of medical conditions and infections, but is usually associated with other symptoms (also refer to Section 4.3 on minor illnesses).

4.5.3 Blood pressure (BP)

A normal blood pressure (systolic 120–129 mmHg, diastolic 80–89 mmHg) is generally regarded as an indicator of good health (72).

The measurement of BP is required by many national guidelines on donor selection and some BTS set an upper limit of BP for blood donors (70) on the basis that uncontrolled hypertension is an independent risk factor for cardiovascular disease. However, a systematic review of the literature found no evidence that raised baseline blood pressure, treated hypertension or low blood pressure were

predictive of increased adverse reactions, although the level of evidence was limited (73).

BP may be measured routinely for the purposes of health screening; however, the blood collection session is not the ideal setting for this. Donor anxiety may result in the temporary elevation of systolic BP. Accurate BP measurement requires the availability of calibrated equipment, suitable facilities, adequate time and appropriately skilled staff.

Recommendations

- In assessing whether pulse, temperature or blood pressure should be measured routinely, selectively or not at all at the time of blood donation, the BTS should consider:
 - Clinical value of these parameters in the blood donation setting
 - Availability of adequate equipment (calibrated and sterile, where appropriate), space and time. If blood pressure is used as a selection criterion for blood donation, arbitrary acceptable limits of systolic BP of 100–140 mmHg and arbitrary acceptable limits of diastolic BP of 60–90 mmHg are suggested
 - Competence and experience of staff and their ability to perform techniques correctly
-

4.6 DONOR IRON STATUS

4.6.1 Haemoglobin screening

There are no rapid, simple and direct bedside methods for determining iron status. The pre-donation assessment of donor haemoglobin remains the best approach. Normal ranges for haemoglobin and red cell indices differ between ethnic populations, and in males and females, and are also affected by age, especially in women (74,75). International and national guidelines (Annex 1) commonly recommend minimum haemoglobin levels of 12.5 g/dl for females and 13.5 g/dl for males but further studies are needed to justify the selection of these levels. In some countries, the same haemoglobin level is used for males and females (76). Individuals with haemoglobin levels below the normal range are, by definition, anaemic (77). The WHO Global Database on Anaemia (55) defines haemoglobin thresholds for anaemia as 12.0 g/dl for non-pregnant women (≥ 15.00 years) and 13.0 g/dl for men (≥ 15.00 years). There are many causes of anaemia and anaemia due to iron deficiency is the most prevalent. The aim of haemoglobin screening is to ensure that the prospective donor is not anaemic. The lower limit of acceptable haemoglobin for blood donation should be set at a level that prevents the selection of anaemic individuals as blood donors and also minimizes the exclusion of healthy donors.

Haemoglobin screening safeguards anaemic individuals from donating blood and also protects returning donors from donation-induced iron deficiency (DIID), the depletion of iron stores by repeated donations (78,79). Collecting a unit of blood from a donor with a normal haemoglobin level also provides good quality blood components, with adequate and consistent haemoglobin content in the collected blood.

Haemoglobin and/or haematocrit are easily estimated by validated, simple, rapid and inexpensive methods, but are insensitive in assessing iron deficiency as

values start to fall only when iron stores are depleted. Nevertheless, they remain the most convenient measurement parameters at blood donation session and when recorded at each subsequent attendance, can detect anaemia and DIID.

Donor haemoglobin and/or haematocrit levels should be measured immediately before each donation using a validated technique that is subject to quality control. Donors who do not meet the minimum haemoglobin levels for blood donation should be referred for further haematological investigation and treatment. They should be encouraged to return to donate when the anaemia has been successfully treated.

Recommendations

- In determining the lower limits of haemoglobin for whole blood donation and implementing haemoglobin screening, the BTS should consider:
 - Normal haemoglobin range among healthy individuals in the local population
 - A haemoglobin level of not less than 12.0 g/dl for females and not less than 13.0 g/dl for males as the threshold
 - Selection of a validated haemoglobin screening technique that is subject to quality control, the feasibility of its implementation, the availability of equipment and the training and skills of staff
 - Only sterile disposable lancets should be used for blood sampling
 - Donors whose haemoglobin levels are below the nationally-defined threshold should be deferred, counselled and referred for medical assessment
-

4.6.2 Frequency of donation and iron supplementation

Iron deficiency is common worldwide and donation-induced iron deficiency is of particular concern in relation to women of childbearing age and adolescents. Adolescents of both sexes are also at risk of iron deficiency during the pubertal growth spurt, when the average daily total requirement of dietary elemental iron to be absorbed is 1.50 mg/day for males and 1.62 mg/day for female (54,55). A donation of 450 ml of blood removes 200–250 mg of haem iron. The average amount of stored iron (ferritin and haemosiderin) in a woman of reproductive age in the developed world is about 300 mg; hence, the donation of a unit of blood requires the subsequent mobilization of much or all of this reserve (80). In developing countries, many women have depleted iron stores and will inevitably be precipitated into negative iron balance by blood donation (54,55,76).

Across the world, the minimum interval between whole blood donations varies between 56 days (8 weeks) and 16 weeks and different donation intervals are usually followed for male and female donors; in practice, some female donors are unable to give blood more than once or twice per year due to iron deficient states. There is a high prevalence of iron depletion in frequent blood donors; increasing the inter-donation interval would reduce the prevalence of iron depletion and deferral due to low haemoglobin (76,81,82).

The standard approach for preventing donation-induced iron deficiency is universal screening and deferring those whose pre-donation haemoglobin is below a certain threshold. It is important to detect and manage the donation-induced iron depletion that inevitably accompanies regular blood donation (78). Reducing the frequency of blood donation is likely to reduce the prevalence of iron deficiency among blood donors, as might implementing routine iron supplementation (83).

The onset of DIID may be determined using full blood cell counts and red cell indices, including red blood cell distribution width (RDW), when measured serially in healthy donors from populations with a low prevalence of inherited conditions such as thalassaemia trait. The more sophisticated red cell parameters on modern cell counters are even better indicators of DIID onset, even possibly in the co-presence of thalassaemia trait, but are more expensive and usually not available at blood donation sites.

Haemoglobin estimation alone in regular blood donors may not be adequate and serum ferritin estimations may need to be done to detect pre-clinical iron deficiency state. Regular ferritin measurement is a useful indicator for iron depletion in blood donors. (84,85,86,87,88).

If the BTS has access to facilities for monitoring donor iron stores by measuring serum ferritin concentrations, individual donor algorithms for donation frequency and iron supplementation may be developed (78,80,81,83,85,89,90,91,92,93). In some circumstances, the more expensive but informative determination of serum soluble transferrin receptor concentrations (STR) gives an even better indication of DIID.

Iron supplementation of blood donors has been proposed for routine implementation and several pilot operational and clinical trials have been conducted (83). Donor iron stores may be replenished by giving oral iron supplements and this particularly needs to be considered for repeat and regular blood donors.

Indiscriminate long-term supplementation with iron salts at a high dose is, however, not recommended, because of:

- Possible masking of other pathological causes of iron deficiency, such as gastro-intestinal bleeding
- Risk of giving iron salts to people with undiagnosed hereditary haemochromatosis or other inherited iron-overloading tendencies (78)
- Toxicity if accidentally ingested by children.

Some of these concerns may be avoided by using low-dose iron preparations or carbonyl iron. Such preparations are better tolerated, less toxic and can be safely used to reduce donation intervals.

Donors giving platelets or plasma by apheresis may donate more frequently than whole blood donors. A minimum inter-donation interval of 4 weeks for platelet donors and 2 weeks for plasma donors is generally recommended, provided that haematological and biochemical parameters are monitored and remain within acceptable limits (94). The interval before an apheresis platelet or plasma donation should be at least 4 weeks following a whole blood donation, an apheresis red cell donation or a failed return of red cells during apheresis (70).

The inter-donation interval between double red cell donations should be 6 months. If a double red cell donation is given following whole blood donation, the interval should be 12 weeks for males and 16 weeks for females.

Recommendations

- The minimum interval between donations of whole blood should be 12 weeks for males and 16 weeks for females
- The minimum interval between donations of platelets should be 4 weeks
- The minimum interval between donations of plasma should be 2 weeks

-
- The minimum interval before an apheresis platelet or plasma donation should be 4 weeks following a whole blood donation, an apheresis red cell donation or a failed return of red cells during apheresis
 - In determining the frequency of donation and whether iron supplementation is given, the BTS should consider:
 - The need for longer donation intervals for young donors and female donors of childbearing age
 - Assessing the feasibility and affordability of providing iron supplementation to donors susceptible to donation-induced iron deficiency, especially women, adolescents, and repeat and regular donors
 - Exploring access to facilities for monitoring serum ferritin concentration and the feasibility of developing and implementing individual donation intervals
-

4.7 FLUID INTAKE AND FOOD

Most BTS guidelines recommend that donors should maintain their usual food and fluid intake before donation but should avoid heavy or fatty meals which may result in a lipaemic donation that may need to be discarded. The risk of adverse events in fasting donors has not been investigated, but there is evidence that an intake of 500 ml of drinking water immediately before donation may reduce the risk of a vasovagal reaction (95,96,97). Where possible, donors should have access to drinking water in the blood centre before donating. Fasting donors should have had some fluid intake in the four hours prior to donation. In countries where prolonged fasting is practised, blood collection sessions may be scheduled after they have taken food and fluid.

Recommendation

- The BTS should consider providing 500 ml drinking water to donors before donation to minimize the risk of vasovagal reactions
-

4.8 GENDER

4.8.1 Pregnancy, lactation and menstruation

The average woman needs about 350–500 mg additional iron to maintain iron balance during pregnancy (54,55). Female donors should be deferred during pregnancy and for a sufficient time after delivery (or following abortion or miscarriage) and during lactation to allow for the recovery of iron stores.

Menstruation is not a reason for deferral. However, women who report regular excessive menstrual bleeding and are found to have low haemoglobin levels should not donate blood and should be referred for medical assessment (90).

Contracting and relaxing the muscles in the legs, arms and abdomen during donation may reduce the risk of vasovagal reactions, particularly among female donors (98,99,100,101).

Recommendations

- The BTS should encourage donors to practise applied muscle tension during blood donation

Accept

- Female donors during menstruation, provided that they feel well and meet the minimum haemoglobin level for blood donation

Defer

- Female donors during pregnancy and up to 6 months after delivery or termination of pregnancy
 - Female donors during lactation
-

4.8.2 Reducing the risk of transfusion-associated acute lung injury (TRALI)

The gender of the donor may influence the type of blood component prepared from the donation. Plasma-rich blood components from multiparous women are more likely to cause TRALI and related disorders than those from males, because plasma from such women is likely to contain alloimmune-reactive antibodies; these include antibodies to human leucocyte antigens (HLA) or to human neutrophil antigens (HNA), which are transferred passively during transfusion, to the possible detriment of a recipient who possesses the corresponding antigen (102,103,104).

Recommendations

- The BTS should consider:
 - Maximizing the collection and production of plasma and platelet concentrates from male donors
 - Screening multiparous female donors for HLA and/or HNA antibodies
-

4.9 OCCUPATION AND LEISURE ACTIVITIES

Delayed vasovagal reactions, defined as occurring after the donor leaves the blood donation site but within 24 hours of donation, are uncommon (reported as 46:100 000) (105). However, if the donor is in a hazardous situation, a delayed vasovagal reaction may put the donor and others at risk of harm. For this reason, most BTS advise donors in hazardous occupations (e.g. emergency services, working at heights) not to resume work for at least 24 hours after blood donation. Air crew are subject to their own regulations which do not permit blood donation within specified time limits (106). Similarly, donors are generally advised not to undertake strenuous physical activities for up to 24 hours after blood donation.

Some occupations (e.g. health-care workers, police, military personnel, workers with animals) carry an increased risk of exposure to blood-borne infections, although confirmed transmission is relatively rare (107,108,109,110,111). While such individuals should have been immunized against relevant diseases, where possible, donors in these occupations should be questioned about possible exposure risk (e.g. needlestick injuries, blood splashes, bites) and a deferral

period, usually of 6–12 months applied, based on the incubation period of the relevant infection.

Sex workers are at particular risk of transfusion-transmissible infections and should not be accepted as blood donors (also refer to Section 7.9.1 on high-risk sexual behaviours).

4.10 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR DONOR SELECTION FOR APHERESIS DONATIONS

Apheresis is the process by which the required component of whole blood is separated and collected from the donor using an automated blood cell separation device. Components that can be donated by apheresis include platelets (plateletpheresis), plasma (plasmapheresis), leucocytes (leucapheresis) and red blood cells (erythrocytapheresis).

Medical criteria for the acceptance of blood donors in respect of the donor's health should be the same for donors of whole blood and of blood components obtained by apheresis. Additional donor selection criteria pertaining to apheresis donations are recommended in the relevant sections in this document. Detailed recommendations regarding the volume and frequency of apheresis donations are outside the scope of these guidelines.

In addition to meeting the selection criteria required for whole blood donation, donors giving apheresis donations should also meet requirements that are specific for the type of apheresis procedure and the component collected (70,112,113,114). For apheresis platelet donation the donor's platelet count should be above $150 \times 10^9/L$. For apheresis plasma donation, the donor's total protein level should be greater than 60 g/L. For double red cell apheresis, donors of either gender require a minimum haemoglobin level of 14.0 g/dl (68).

5 Donor medical history I: Non-communicable diseases

Having ascertained the potential suitability of the donor on the basis of the general criteria outlined in Section 4, a detailed medical history should be taken, using a structured donor questionnaire and interview. This is aimed at identifying and deferring, either temporarily or permanently, any donor with a medical condition that may predispose the donor to immediate or long-term harm, affect the safety or quality of the product derived from the blood or compromise patient safety.

5.1 HAEMATOLOGICAL DISORDERS

Assessment of the suitability of prospective donors with haematological disorders is based on the need to avoid any risks of anaemia, bruising and haematoma or thrombosis as a result of the venepuncture.

Chronic anaemia may be associated with ill health and such individuals are not suitable to donate blood. Also refer to Sections 5.9 on malignant diseases and 6.3 on blood transfusion and transplantation.

5.1.1 Anaemia, including haematinic (iron, B₁₂ and folate) deficiency

The history of anaemia should be assessed in relation to its cause, current status and any treatment that has been received. Individuals who suffer from haematinic deficiency anaemia of whatever etiology should not be accepted as donors until the cause of the anaemia has been identified and the anaemia has been successfully treated.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals who:
 - Have a past history of iron deficiency anaemia, with a known cause that is not a contraindication to donation, and who have completed treatment and are fully recovered
 - Have a past history of B₁₂ or folate deficiency, are fully recovered and are taking maintenance treatment with B₁₂ or folic acid

Defer

- Individuals who:
 - Do not meet the minimum haemoglobin level for blood donation
 - Are under investigation or on treatment for anaemia

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have chronic anaemia of unknown cause or associated with systemic disease: e.g. renal failure, rheumatoid disease
-

5.1.2 Haemoglobinopathies

The prevalence of inherited haematological conditions in different countries should be taken into account in defining donor acceptance and deferral criteria.

Individuals with thalassaemia major and sickle cell disease are not suitable as blood donors (70). The sickle cell trait impairs the effective filtration of blood for leucodepletion (115,116). Most BTS do not accept donors with sickle cell trait for apheresis donations or for whole blood donations if the blood is to be leucofiltered. Blood from donors with sickle cell trait is not suitable for intrauterine transfusion or neonatal exchange transfusion (64); it is also unsuitable for patients with sickle cell disease (67) as it may exacerbate sickling of the red cells.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with:
 - Thalassaemia traits, provided they are well and meet the minimum haemoglobin level for blood donation
 - Sickle cell trait: accept for whole blood donation provided they meet the minimum haemoglobin level for blood donation; blood donated by sickle cell trait individuals is, however, not suitable for leucodepletion, intrauterine transfusion, neonatal exchange transfusion or for patients with sickle cell disease

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Thalassaemia major or sickle cell disease
 - Sickle cell trait for blood donation by apheresis procedure or for whole blood donation if the blood is to be leucofiltered
-

5.1.3 Enzymopathies and inherited red cell membrane defects

Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) deficiency is the most common red cell enzyme defect, with hundreds of molecular variants. Most variants have only slightly subnormal red cell survival; however, others (e.g. the Mediterranean variant) render the cells highly susceptible to oxidative stress. Blood from individuals with G6PD deficiency (with a history of haemolysis) is therefore unsuitable for transfusion as haemolysis may be precipitated if the recipient develops an infectious illness or ingests an oxidative drug or fava beans (117). People with the next most common inherited enzyme defect, pyruvate kinase deficiency, will usually be too anaemic to donate, even if asymptomatic.

Red cell membrane disorders are inherited diseases due to mutations in various membrane or skeletal proteins, resulting in decreased red cell deformability, reduced life span and premature removal of the erythrocytes from the circulation. Red cell membrane disorders include hereditary spherocytosis, hereditary elliptocytosis, hereditary ovalocytosis and hereditary stomatocytosis (118).

Recommendations

- Policies for the assessment of prospective donors should be developed by BTS in regions where there is a high incidence of enzymopathies and inherited red cell membrane defects

Accept

- Individuals with G6PD deficiency or other inherited red cell membrane defects, without a history of haemolysis; however, their blood is not suitable for intrauterine transfusion, neonatal exchange transfusion or for patients with G6PD deficiency

Defer permanently

- Individuals with G6PD deficiency or inherited red cell membrane defects, with a history of haemolysis
-

5.1.4 Thrombocytopenia

Individuals with thrombocytopenia should not be accepted as blood donors because of the risk of bleeding at the venepuncture site and because chronic thrombocytopenia may be associated with serious underlying haematological or other systemic disease. A past history of autoimmune thrombocytopenia is not a contraindication to blood donation, even if treated by splenectomy, provided that the prospective donor has been well for five years with no evidence of relapse (64).

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with a past history of acute autoimmune thrombocytopenia more than 5 years previously, provided they are well and no longer require treatment, other than prophylactic antibiotics following splenectomy

Defer permanently

- Individuals with thrombocytopenia of unknown cause or associated with long-term haematological or systemic disease
-

5.1.5 Secondary erythrocytosis

Donors with secondary erythrocytosis due to smoking may be accepted provided that polycythaemia rubra vera has been excluded and other donor selection criteria are fulfilled.

Recommendation

Accept

- Individuals with secondary erythrocytosis, provided that a diagnosis of polycythaemia rubra vera is excluded
-

5.1.6 Hereditary haemochromatosis

This inherited condition of iron overload through excessive iron absorption of dietary iron can be treated by phlebotomy; individuals who are otherwise healthy and meet all other donor selection criteria may be accepted as blood donors (119) and indeed bled more frequently before donation-induced iron deficiency supervenes (67). However, special arrangements are needed if the maintenance therapy requires reduction of the inter-donation interval (120,121).

Recommendation

Accept

- Individuals with hereditary haemochromatosis who fulfil all other donor selection criteria
-

5.1.7 Coagulation disorders, including haemophilia A and B

These disorders are usually due to inherited deficiency of coagulation factors. Patients with such disorders are not acceptable as blood donors because of the risk of excessive bruising at venepuncture sites and because treatment is usually with blood products.

Known carriers of coagulation disorders may be accepted provided they have normal or near normal coagulation factor levels and no bleeding or bruising tendency.

Acquired coagulation disorders are rare and usually associated with serious underlying disease.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with *carrier states* for inherited coagulation disorders including haemophilia A or B, provided they have normal or near normal coagulation factor levels, do not have a history of abnormal bleeding and have not received treatment with blood products

Defer permanently

- Individuals with coagulation factor deficiencies, whether inherited or acquired
-

5.2 CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES

Assessment of the suitability of individuals with cardiovascular disease should be based on the effect of the condition on the individual's ability to tolerate haemodynamic changes due to blood donation.

5.2.1 Cardiovascular diseases

Observational studies from the United States of America suggest that patients with cardiovascular disease (122,123,124,125,126) may safely donate blood but these studies were of pre-operative autologous blood donation, mostly in a hospital setting using isovolaemic techniques; only one study is applicable to voluntary blood donors (127). Some blood services in the United States currently accept voluntary donors with a history of myocardial infarction more than 6

months previously and who are asymptomatic, or with ischaemic heart disease that has been successfully treated, e.g. by angioplasty or coronary artery bypass grafting (128). Until additional evidence of safety for donors with such conditions is available more generally, these donors should not be accepted for donation unless the circumstances are exceptional and the donation is well-monitored.

Recommendations

- Asymptomatic individuals with a history of cardiovascular disease should have written permission from their cardiologist or physician to donate blood

Accept

- Individuals with:
 - Surgically corrected simple congenital cardiac malformations who have no residual symptoms
 - Asymptomatic disorders such as functional murmurs and mitral valve prolapse

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Symptomatic ischaemic heart disease
 - Symptomatic peripheral vascular disease, including history of arterial thrombosis
 - History of myocardial infarction
 - Severe cardiac arrhythmia
 - Rheumatic fever with evidence of chronic heart disease
 - Acquired valvular disease with stenosis or regurgitation
 - Valve replacement
 - Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
 - Palliated (i.e. uncorrected) congenital heart disease
-

5.2.2 Hypertension

There is no evidence that raised baseline blood pressure, treated hypertension or low blood pressure are predictive of increased adverse reactions to blood donation, although the level of evidence is limited (50,73). In addition, there is no evidence of harm to recipients of blood from donors taking anti-hypertensive medication. Individuals whose blood pressure is well-controlled by medication and meet other donor selection criteria can be accepted as blood donors. Donors who have recently started taking anti-hypertensive medication or for whom the dose of anti-hypertensive medication has been adjusted, should be deferred for a period of 28 days after the blood pressure has been stabilized.

Also refer to Section 4.5.3 on blood pressure.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with stable uncomplicated hypertension controlled by medication

Defer

- Individuals who have recently started taking anti-hypertensive medication, or whose dose of anti-hypertensive medication has been adjusted: defer for 28 days after the blood pressure has been stabilized

Defer permanently

- Individuals with hypertensive heart or renal disease
-

5.2.3 Venous thrombosis and thrombophlebitis

Unexplained venous thrombosis may indicate underlying malignancy or thrombophilia. Thrombophilia is a condition in which there is an increased tendency for blood clots to form, usually due to an inherited deficiency or abnormality of a circulating anticoagulant. It may be discovered through family studies; not all individuals with a thrombophilic condition will suffer from blood clots.

Recurrent thrombophlebitis (inflammation of a vein) may be associated with occult malignancy.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals who have:
 - Been identified as having a thrombophilic condition, but with no history of a thrombotic episode, and are not on anticoagulant treatment
 - Had a single episode of deep vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolus with an identifiable cause, provided that they are fully recovered and anticoagulant therapy has been stopped for at least 7 days
 - Had a single episode of thrombophlebitis in the last 12 months, provided they are otherwise well and off treatment for at least 7 days

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have had:
 - Two or more episodes of venous thrombosis requiring treatment
 - Axillary vein thrombosis or thrombophlebitis affecting the upper limb
 - Two or more episodes of thrombophlebitis in the last 12 months
-

5.3 RESPIRATORY DISEASES

Assessment of the suitability of individuals with respiratory disease requires consideration of the health of the donor and assessment of the risk of transmission of infection to the recipient.

Also refer to Section 7.5.6 on tuberculosis.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with asthma provided they are asymptomatic on a maintenance dose of non-steroid and/or inhaled steroid medication

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Asthma during an acute exacerbation: defer for 14 days after full recovery
 - Asthma on a course of oral or injected steroids: defer for 14 days following full recovery and cessation of oral or injected steroids
 - Acute respiratory infections such as bronchitis: defer for 14 days following full recovery and cessation of any therapy, including antibiotics

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Respiratory disease if they are breathless at rest or on minimal exertion or are cyanosed
 - Severe obstructive airways disease, including those on long-term oral steroid therapy
 - Chronic or recurrent respiratory infections
-

5.4 GASTROINTESTINAL DISEASES

Assessment of the suitability of individuals with diseases of the gastro-intestinal tract should be based on whether the condition is associated with malabsorption and/or acute or chronic blood loss, or may be a portal of entry for infection.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with:
 - Irritable bowel syndrome without debility
 - Diverticular disease, if well
 - Mild gastro-oesophageal reflux
 - Mild hiatus hernia
 - Treated coeliac disease
 - Gallstones
 - Cholecystitis, when fully recovered

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Active peptic ulceration: defer until completion of treatment and full recovery
 - Active inflammatory bowel disease (ulcerative colitis or Crohn's disease): may be accepted if they are well, in long-term remission and meet the minimum haemoglobin levels for blood donation

Defer permanently

- Individuals with malabsorption syndromes (except treated coeliac disease)
-

5.5 METABOLIC AND ENDOCRINE DISEASES

For the purposes of these guidelines, only two commonly occurring conditions, diabetes mellitus and thyroid disease, are considered.

5.5.1 Diabetes mellitus

Consideration should be given to the donor's general state of health and ability to tolerate a blood donation, as well as the possibility of intercurrent infection that may affect the safety of the blood.

There are no reports suggesting increased adverse donor reactions in diabetic donors. A systematic literature review found no studies investigating diabetes as a possible risk factor for adverse reactions in voluntary blood donors; two studies on pre-operative autologous donation and three experimental studies found that blood donation was well tolerated (73).

Individuals with diabetes who require insulin should be permanently deferred from blood donation (70) because of concerns regarding diabetes-related complications and an increased risk of hepatitis and other infections if safe injection practices cannot be assured.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with diabetes mellitus well-controlled by diet or oral hypoglycaemic medication, provided they have no history of orthostatic hypotension and no evidence of infection, neuropathy or vascular disease, in particular peripheral ulceration

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Diabetes who require insulin
 - Complications of diabetes with multi-organ involvement
-

5.5.2 Thyroid disease

There is no published evidence about any adverse effects from blood donation to individuals with a history of thyroid disease. Individuals with successfully treated benign thyroid disorders who are euthyroid may safely be accepted as blood donors (64).

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with benign thyroid disorders (provided they are euthyroid) such as:
 - Asymptomatic goitre
 - History of viral thyroiditis

-
- Autoimmune hypothyroidism

Defer

- Individuals:
 - Under investigation for thyroid disease
 - If hyper- or hypo-thyroid
 - With a history of malignant thyroid tumours (also refer to Section 5.9 on malignant diseases)

Defer permanently

- Individuals with thyrotoxicosis due to Graves' disease
-

5.6 IMMUNOLOGICAL DISEASES

Individuals with systemic immunological diseases are generally unwell and are therefore not suitable to donate blood. Donors should be questioned about severe allergy to materials used in blood collection, such as latex or skin disinfectant, so that contact with these materials can be avoided. Passive transfer of IgE by blood transfusion has been reported but does not alter acceptance criteria (129,130,131).

While there is no evidence of harm resulting from blood donation by individuals with a history of anaphylaxis, the permanent deferral of such individuals is recommended as a precautionary measure (70).

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with:
 - Mild, localized or inactive conditions, such as vitiligo or mild rheumatoid arthritis without systemic symptoms
 - History of allergy, provided they are well and free from allergic symptoms on the day of donation
 - Asthma (also refer to Section 5.3 on respiratory diseases)
 - Eczema (also refer to Section 5.11 on skin diseases)

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Severe debilitating autoimmune disorders such as systemic lupus erythematosus, dermatomyositis or severe rheumatoid disease
 - Immunosuppression due to congenital or acquired hypogammaglobulinaemia or immunosuppressive medication, with the exception of individuals with IgA deficiency
 - History of anaphylaxis
-

5.7 RENAL AND URINARY TRACT DISEASES

Assessment of the suitability of prospective donors with renal and urinary tract disorders should take into account the well-being of the donor and the risk of bacterial infection which may enter the bloodstream.

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals with lower urinary tract infections: defer for 14 days after full recovery and completion of treatment
- Individuals with acute self-limiting renal diseases such as acute nephritis when fully recovered and renal functions are normal; this may require deferral for as long as 5 years after full recovery

Defer permanently

- Individuals with chronic renal disease causing ill-health or anaemia, or associated with chronic or recurrent infection
-

5.8 CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM DISEASES

Assessment of the suitability of prospective donors with central nervous system conditions should take into account the well-being of the donor and the risk of transfusion-transmission of variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (vCJD).

5.8.1 Cerebrovascular disease

The usual and predictable fall in blood pressure associated with blood donation (132,133), especially during sleep the night after donation, may be detrimental to individuals with a history of transient cerebral ischaemic episodes or completed stroke; such individuals should be permanently deferred.

5.8.2 Epilepsy

Donors with a history of epilepsy or seizure disorder are generally deferred because of concerns that vasovagal syncope associated with blood donation may precipitate an epileptic seizure. This has not been substantiated by observational studies (134,135,136), showing no detriment and recommending acceptance of donors with epilepsy who are well-controlled: i.e. seizure-free for a defined period, with or without medication.

5.8.3 Dementia and other neurodegenerative disorders

Individuals with dementia or neurodegenerative disease due to any cause should be permanently deferred due to reasons such as inability to give a reliable medical history and the possibility of vCJD (137).

While there is no evidence of transmission of sporadic or familial CJD through transfusion, individuals with symptoms suggestive of CJD or a family history of CJD should be permanently deferred (also refer to Section 7.7 on prion diseases).

5.8.4 Multiple sclerosis

Individuals with multiple sclerosis should be permanently deferred because of the progressive nature of the condition and uncertainty regarding the etiology.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with a history of epilepsy who have been off medication and seizure-free for a period of at least 3 years

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Cerebrovascular disease (a history of transient cerebral ischaemic episodes or stroke)
 - Dementia or neurodegenerative disease due to any cause
 - Multiple sclerosis or other demyelinating diseases
-

5.9 MALIGNANT DISEASES

Acceptance criteria for prospective donors with a past history of treated solid tumours vary widely. Some BTS accept donors who are disease-free for a specified period (128,138), while others permanently defer on the basis that there is a theoretical possibility of transfusion-transmission of tumour cells or of oncogenic viruses (139,140), although these policies are currently under review.

A large retrospective cohort study of cancer incidence among patients who received blood from donors deemed to have a subclinical cancer at the time of donation (diagnosed with cancer within five years of the donation) showed no excess risk of cancer among recipients of blood from pre-cancerous donors compared with recipients of blood from non-cancerous donors (141). However, the transmission of donor melanoma by organ transplantation has been reported (142). Transfusion-transmitted cancers have never been convincingly demonstrated, but most BTS continue to take a precautionary approach and do not accept blood from people who have had a malignancy as many malignancies spread through the blood stream and by invading surrounding tissues (64,70). Blood donations should not be taken from people with recently active malignancies, except in the case of basal cell carcinoma or cervical carcinoma in situ.

A recent literature review concluded that there is now ample evidence to consider accepting selected donors with a history of malignant disease (except for those where there are specific safety concerns, such as haematological malignancy and melanoma) on the basis of a minimum (suggested 5-year) interval after the completion of successful curative treatment (143).

Healthy adults with a remote history of treated malignant conditions from which they can be regarded as cured may be able to donate under certain well-monitored circumstances. Further studies in this field are indicated.

Recommendations

- For individuals with a past history of solid malignant tumour, BTS may consider acceptance if 5 years or more since completion of successful curative treatment

Accept

- Individuals with a history of “in situ” malignant disease such as basal cell carcinoma or cervical carcinoma in situ, if regularly monitored and considered successfully treated and in good health

Defer

- Individuals with a current diagnosis of malignancy
- Individuals with past history of solid malignant tumour if less than 5 years since completion of treatment

Defer permanently

- Individuals with a history of malignant melanoma
- Individuals with current or past haematological malignancy, including:
 - Leukaemia: i.e. lymphoproliferative and myeloproliferative disorders
 - Lymphomas
 - Clonal haematological disorders such as:
 - Polycythaemia rubra vera and essential thrombocythaemia
 - Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria
 - Myelodysplastic syndromes

5.10 MUSCULOSKELETAL DISORDERS

Assessment of the suitability of prospective donors depends on the nature and severity of the disorder and the mobility of the donor.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with acute or chronic simple musculoskeletal disorders, such as:
 - Back pain
 - Sciatica
 - Frozen shoulder
 - Osteoarthritis

provided these conditions do not inhibit their daily routine activities and they are able to climb on and off a donation couch without assistance

Defer

- Individuals with fractures until plaster or external fixation is removed and they are fully mobile

Defer permanently

- Individuals with systemic diseases affecting joints, such as:
 - Rheumatoid disease
 - Psoriatic arthropathy
 - Ankylosing spondylitis
-

5.11 SKIN DISEASES

Assessment of the suitability of prospective donors with skin diseases should consider whether:

-
- The condition is a manifestation of systemic disease
 - The donor is receiving prescribed medication such as antibiotics, anti-inflammatory agents, immunosuppressants or vitamin A analogues
 - There is a risk of infection entering the bloodstream.

Also refer to Section 6.2 on medications for guidance on deferral following immunosuppressive or retinoid treatment.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with common skin conditions, such as:
 - Mild eczema
 - Mild acne
 - Mild psoriasis

provided lesions are not infected, there are no systemic symptoms, the venepuncture site is unaffected and they have not received immunosuppressive or retinoid treatment; long-term low-dose antibiotic treatment for acne is not a contraindication to blood donation

- Individuals with burns, when fully healed

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Psoriasis with infected lesions, systemic symptoms, affected venepuncture site or receiving immunosuppressive or retinoid treatment
 - Generalized skin disease(s) on systemic medication
 - Contagious skin diseases such as scabies and ringworm until cleared; while not a blood safety risk, there is a potential risk to blood collection staff

Defer permanently

- Individuals with systemic diseases affecting the skin, such as:
 - Scleroderma
 - Systemic lupus erythematosus
 - Dermatomyositis
 - Systemic cutaneous amyloidosis
-

5.12 PSYCHIATRIC DISORDERS

The acceptance of individuals with current or past mental health problems as blood donors depends on an assessment of their ability to fully answer the donor questionnaire and interview and to give informed consent to the donation process, including the testing of their blood.

In general, donors with anxiety disorders and mood (affective) disorders, such as depression or bipolar disorder, may be accepted provided they are stable and feel well on the day, regardless of medication (64). Individuals with psychotic disorders, such as schizophrenia and related conditions, are usually not suitable to donate blood.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with anxiety disorders or mood (affective) disorders (e.g. depression, bipolar disorder), provided they are generally in good health and are not obviously over-anxious, depressed or manic when seen on the day of donation, regardless of medication

Defer permanently

- Individuals with psychotic disorders requiring maintenance treatment
-

6 Donor medical history II: Medical and surgical interventions

Assessment of the suitability of individuals to donate following medical and surgical interventions, including vaccinations, should take into consideration whether:

- The reason for the intervention is an indication for deferral
- The intervention puts the donor at increased risk of harm by blood donation
- The intervention could affect the quality or safety of the blood and blood products and patient safety.

6.1 IMMUNIZATIONS AND VACCINATIONS

6.1.1 Post-exposure prophylaxis

The deferral period is determined by the incubation period and “window period” of the infection and the sensitivity of the available screening tests.

Also refer to Section 7.3 on viral infections.

Recommendations

HEPATITIS B

Accept

- Individuals who have received hepatitis B post-exposure prophylaxis with vaccine and/or immunoglobulin: accept 12 months after exposure if they have been tested and found to be negative for HBsAg and negative for anti-HBc or, if anti-HBc positive, must have anti-HBs greater than 100 mIU/ml

Defer

- Individuals who have received hepatitis B post-exposure prophylaxis with vaccine and/or immunoglobulin: defer for 12 months after exposure

RABIES

Defer

- Individuals who have received rabies post-exposure prophylaxis with vaccine and/or immunoglobulin: defer for 12 months after exposure
-

6.1.2 Live attenuated viral and bacterial vaccines

Live attenuated viral vaccines include hepatitis A, Japanese encephalitis, influenza, measles, mumps, rubella, polio (oral), smallpox and yellow fever. Bacterial vaccines include BCG, cholera and typhoid.

Blood from a recently vaccinated donor may contain an infective agent which, although not harmful to the donor, is theoretically a risk if the blood is transfused to an immune-suppressed patient.

Some vaccines are not listed here as these vaccines are only given before the age of 16 years and should not be given after the age of 16; hence, they are not of relevance in blood donor selection (144,145).

Recommendation

Defer

- Individuals who have received live attenuated vaccines: defer for 28 days following vaccination
-

6.1.3 Inactivated vaccines

Non-live vaccines and toxoids include cholera, diphtheria toxoid, hepatitis B, human papillomavirus (HPV), influenza, meningococcal meningitis, pertussis, pneumococcal, polio (injected), rabies, tetanus toxoid, tick-borne encephalitis and typhoid.

These vaccines pose no risk to the recipients of blood; donors may be accepted provided they are well.

HBV is an exception as vaccination may cause transient HBsAg positivity. A 14-day deferral is therefore recommended provided the donor has not been exposed to infection (also refer to hepatitis B in Section 7.3 on viral infections).

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals who have received non-live vaccines and toxoids (with the exception of HBV vaccine) with no history or known exposure and who feel well

Defer

- Individuals with no known exposure to hepatitis B who have recently received routine vaccination: defer for 14 days
-

6.2 MEDICATIONS

Deferral criteria for medications taken by donors should take into account the underlying condition for which the medication is taken, the pharmacokinetic properties of the medication and the effect of the medication on the quality or safety of the donated blood (146,147,148). Donors should not omit regular medication in order to attend a blood donor session.

There is no published evidence that medications in donated blood have caused adverse effects in a patient receiving transfusion, although it is unlikely that such events would be recognized. European Union legislation requires temporary deferral based on the “nature and mode of action” of the medication (149).

Recommendations

The BTS should consider the following principles in developing deferral criteria for medications:

- A plasma concentration of the medication below 10% of the therapeutic level is highly unlikely to be harmful.

-
- When blood components containing < 50 ml donor plasma are transfused to an adult or older child (12 years of age or more), the plasma concentration of any medications taken by the donor will be < 3% and can therefore be disregarded.
 - If more than 50 ml plasma from a single donor is transfused, or if the recipient is a child less than 12 years of age, the plasma concentration of any donor medication may be more than 10% of the therapeutic level. There is no evidence that this is likely to cause harm; however, BTS may wish to consider additional selection criteria for apheresis donations and for paediatric components. Further research is needed in this area.
 - Aspirin and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory medications (NSAIDs) irreversibly inhibit platelet aggregation; platelet components should not routinely be prepared using donations from donors who have taken aspirin within 5 days or other NSAIDs within 48 hours.
 - Teratogenic and fetotoxic medicines deserve particular consideration as there is a theoretical risk of causing a fetal abnormality in the unlikely event that the blood is transfused to a pregnant female during the first trimester. Retinoids (etretinate, acitretin, isotretinoin) are highly teratogenic. Dutasteride and finasteride (prescribed for benign prostatic hypertrophy) have been shown to cause genital abnormalities in male fetuses of experimental animals; there is no evidence of harm in humans.

Accept

- Individuals taking long-term low-dose antibiotics for acne

Defer

- Individuals taking prescribed treatment with injected medications, including self-administration, based on the underlying condition for which the medication is taken
- Individuals who have taken the following medications (150):
 - Aspirin: defer for 5 days
 - Other NSAIDs: defer for 48 hours
 - Acitretin: defer for 3 years
 - Isotretinoin: defer for 28 days
 - Dutasteride: defer for 6 months
 - Finasteride: defer for 28 days
 - Antibiotics for acute infections: defer for 14 days after completion of treatment

Defer permanently

- Individuals treated with human pituitary-derived growth hormone because of case reports of transmission of iatrogenic Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease
-

6.3 BLOOD TRANSFUSION AND TRANSPLANTATION

6.3.1 Blood transfusion

Despite all efforts to assure the safety of blood transfusion, it remains an important risk factor for transfusion-transmitted infections. Hence, anyone who

has received transfusion of any blood or blood product should not be accepted as a blood donor for a period of 12 months.

For precautions against the secondary transmission of vCJD and iatrogenic CJD by blood transfusion, also refer to Section 7.7 on prion diseases.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals whose sexual partners or close contacts have received blood transfusions

Defer

- Recipients of blood transfusion: defer for 12 months
- Former sexual contacts of individuals on regular treatment with plasma-derived coagulation factors: defer for 12 months after last sexual contact
- Current sexual contacts of individuals on regular treatment with plasma-derived coagulation factors

Defer permanently

- Recipients of blood transfusion or any other human-derived therapeutic products since 1980 in a country in which the risk of vCJD has been identified
 - Individuals on regular treatment with plasma-derived coagulation factors (64)
-

6.3.2 Organ, stem cell and tissue transplantation

A requirement for stem cell or organ transplantation indicates serious underlying disease and such patients should not be accepted as blood donors.

The same criteria apply to allogeneic tissue grafts as to allogeneic blood transfusion. Recipients of tissue grafts performed since 1980 in countries in which the risk of vCJD has been identified should be permanently deferred.

In some countries, recipients of dura mater grafts and corneal transplants are permanently deferred as a precaution against possible transmission of iatrogenic CJD (64,145) (also refer to Section 7.5 on prion diseases).

Recipients of xenografts and non-human organ perfusion should be permanently deferred from blood donation due to the unknown risks of the transmission of animal infections.

Recommendations

Defer

- Recipients of allogeneic tissues: defer for 12 months

Defer permanently

- Recipients of:
 - Stem cell or organ transplantation
 - Allogeneic cells or tissue sourced since 1980 from countries in which the risk of vCJD has been identified

-
- Dura mater graft
 - Corneal transplant
 - Xenograft
 - Non-human organ perfusion
-

6.4 DIAGNOSTIC AND SURGICAL PROCEDURES

The indication for the procedure may be a reason for donor deferral.

Invasive investigations, particularly if associated with tissue biopsy, carry a risk of infection. Flexible endoscopes have been associated with the transmission of hepatitis C (152), although a more recent study reported that this is not a problem provided that good infection control procedures are followed (153).

Individuals awaiting a surgical procedure that is likely to result in blood loss should be temporarily deferred so that iron stores are not compromised pre-operatively. A deferral period of 12 months following major surgery is usually sufficient to allow for the individual's full recovery, restoration of iron stores and resolution of any bacterial infection, and for routine donation testing to detect any transfusion-transmissible viral infections. For patients who receive blood transfusion during surgery, also refer to Section 6.3 on blood transfusion and transplantation.

Deferral criteria for surgical procedures should take into account the underlying condition for which the procedure is indicated. Prospective donors undergoing minor surgical procedures should be deferred until treatment is complete and successful and they have returned to normal activity.

Dental procedures, although minor, are associated with transient bacteraemia (154,155,156).

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals who have undergone:
 - Minor diagnostic procedures including rigid endoscopy: defer until they have resumed normal activity
 - Invasive diagnostic procedures using flexible endoscopy: defer for 12 months
 - Minor surgical procedures: defer until treatment is complete and successful and they have resumed normal activity
 - Major surgery: defer for 12 months
 - Dental treatment: defer for 24 hours following simple procedures and up to 7 days following endodontic procedures (root canal therapy) or extraction
-

6.5 ALTERNATIVE, COMPLEMENTARY AND TRADITIONAL MEDICINE

Any therapy involving skin penetration (e.g. acupuncture or scarification) may cause blood-borne infection unless sterile techniques are used. The BTS should be aware of any procedures that are in use locally, including ritual practices and cosmetic treatments, and develop deferral criteria based on the standards of infection control employed and the sensitivity of donation testing (also refer to cosmetic treatments and rituals in Section 7.9 on high-risk behaviours).

7 TTI and donor risk assessment

The microbiological safety of blood donations may be affected by donors' exposure to HIV, hepatitis B, hepatitis C and syphilis and other transfusion-transmissible infections (TTI) via a number of different routes. These primarily include sexual contact and percutaneous exposure through high-risk sexual behaviours, and unsafe blood transfusion and injection practices, cosmetic treatments and rituals. Current or previous country of residence, and travel history also need to be analysed.

The BTS should assess the potential risks of infections present in its donor population and establish donor selection criteria aimed at minimizing the risk of transmission of infections from donors to recipients. These criteria should be based on the prevalence, incidence and epidemiology of TTI, up-to-date information on known and emerging infections, including expert advice regarding the nature of the disease and mode of transmission; taking into consideration the consequences to the blood supply of excluding "at-risk" donors while preserving the sufficiency of the blood supply (157):

- When there is a *proven* risk of transfusion-associated transmission but no appropriate screening assays are available, donor selection criteria *should* be developed to identify and defer potentially infected donors for an appropriate period of time
- When there is a *theoretical* risk of transfusion-associated transmission and no appropriate screening assays are available, donor selection criteria *may* be developed to identify and defer potentially infected donors for an appropriate period of time.

Procedures should be in place for the frequent review and re-evaluation of donor selection criteria in case of emerging infectious diseases, identification of new risks or changes to known risks, cultural practices and evidence from haemovigilance and other surveillance data.

Coordination and cooperation among key national institutions, agencies and major stakeholders, e.g. blood services, public health institutions, hospitals, regulatory agencies and professional bodies is essential for the recognition and control of known and emerging TTI. This includes knowledge of disease prevalence, incidence and epidemiology, active surveillance of emerging infections and potential new endemic areas, the implementation of appropriate donor selection criteria, quality-assured screening of all donations and the systematic monitoring of transfusion recipients (158,159,160,161). Information on the prevalence and epidemiology of certain transfusion-transmissible infections can be found in the WHO Global Health Atlas (162).

7.1 TRANSFUSION-TRANSMISSIBLE INFECTIONS

The microbial agents of importance to a BTS are those that are transmissible by blood transfusion and can cause morbidity and mortality in recipients. In order to be transmissible through transfusion, the infectious agent usually has the following characteristics:

- Presence of the agent in one or more components of blood for long periods and in an infectious form

-
- Stability at temperatures at which whole blood and blood components are stored
 - Generally long incubation period before the appearance of clinical signs and symptoms
 - Asymptomatic phase or only mild symptoms in the blood donor, hence not always identifiable during the blood donor selection process.

Many viruses, bacteria and protozoa can be transmitted by transfusion and new agents that potentially can be transmitted through transfusion continue to emerge (163,164).

WHO recommends that, at a minimum, screening of all blood donations should be mandatory for the following infections and using the following markers (7):

- HIV-1 and HIV-2: screening for either a combination of HIV antigen-antibody or HIV antibodies
- Hepatitis B: screening for hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg)
- Hepatitis C: screening for either a combination of HCV antigen-antibody or HCV antibodies
- Syphilis (*Treponema pallidum pallidum*): screening for specific treponemal antibodies.

The outcomes of the laboratory screening of donations remain the final decision point in the release of blood components for clinical use; however, even with the high quality assays and systems now available, the screening process cannot be considered to be totally effective because:

- An infection in donated blood may not be detected due to the collection of the donation during the window period of infection or failure due to assay sensitivity or error
- There are some emerging infections for which screening is not available or effective
- A donor may be infected with an infectious agent for which donations are not routinely screened; in such cases, the donor selection process may be able to identify and defer such an individual based on the symptoms or perceived risk.

Routine screening for generally less clinically significant TTI, such as hepatitis A virus or parvovirus B19 is generally neither practical nor cost-effective. The screening tests available, if any, may not be appropriate for blood screening, often being designed primarily to aid the diagnosis of infection in symptomatic individuals. In these situations, the donor selection process is a significant factor in the identification and deferral of donors who might harbour these infections in order to prevent them from entering the blood supply.

7.2 DONOR RISK ASSESSMENT

Blood donor selection is the first crucial step in the process of ensuring blood safety as it helps to significantly reduce risk through the deferral, prior to donation, of any individuals or groups of individuals with identified risks that may be associated with infection (165,166).

Understanding the timing of infection is important in the donor selection process: firstly, the length of the *window period* i.e. the time between infectivity and the first detection of a defined marker of infection; and secondly, the *incubation period*, i.e. the time between exposure to infection and the onset of any symptoms of illness. In settings with effective blood screening programmes, donors who donate

during the window period generally pose the greatest threat to blood safety and the selection process needs to be able to identify and defer such individuals. In cases where infections are more likely to be symptomatic, the shorter the period between infection and symptoms, the less likely it is that an infectious donation would be collected.

Prospective donors should be asked relevant questions to assess their general health, any history, signs or symptoms indicative of current or past infections, specific high-risk behaviours or activities, travel history, contact with infectious diseases and possible exposure to infection. Environmental factors and lifestyles associated with a high risk of exposure to infection are also discussed in Sections 7.8 and 7.9.

Individuals who have engaged in behaviours that pose a high risk for HIV, HBV and/or HCV infection should not be accepted as blood donors (also refer to Section 7.9 on high-risk behaviours).

Individual donor risk may be impossible to ascertain; the application of the precautionary principle may require that a donor is deferred on the basis of knowledge of the risks to which the donor may be exposed. This approach must be reconciled with the duty of the BTS to treat donors and prospective donors with respect, compassion and dignity, avoiding discrimination of any kind.

However, there are other occasions when a donor may have a known infection risk, either due to being infected or exposure through sexual or household contact or other close contact (having cared for, lived with or had direct contact with an individual with a suspected or diagnosed infection). As a general policy, donors should be deferred following any acute infection until they are fully recovered and no longer infectious. If a donor has been in close contact with an infectious disease, he/she should not donate within the incubation period of the infection, even if known to be immune. If the incubation period is unknown, an arbitrary deferral of 28 days from last contact may be implemented. Expert microbiology advice may be needed regarding the mode of transmission and appropriate deferral periods for specific infections, and may be obtained from WHO (<http://www.who.int>) and national and international health organizations.

Some infections are found only in certain parts of the world. Donor selection criteria will therefore be different in endemic and non-endemic regions. In non-endemic regions, deferral criteria may be applied to donors who have travelled to or lived in endemic regions. Deferral periods may be extended if donors have had any undiagnosed febrile illness during travel or since return (also refer to Section 7.3 on viral infections and Section 7.4 on protozoal infections for deferral periods for individuals who have travelled to and from regions that are endemic for dengue virus, Chikungunya virus, malaria and Chagas disease).

These guidelines are applicable to the selection of donors of whole blood and other labile blood components through whole blood collection and apheresis. In the case of plasma donation for large-scale fractionation purposes, there are circumstances in which plasma donations may be collected from individuals who would not otherwise be eligible to donate whole blood or other labile blood components on the basis of infectious disease risk and/or history.

7.3 VIRAL INFECTIONS

7.3.1 Hepatitis

Prospective blood donors should be given relevant information on the risk of hepatitis transmission in order to provide them with the opportunity to self-defer.

Prospective donors should be asked for a history of jaundice or hepatitis and whether they were further investigated to determine the cause. Individuals with a history of jaundice or hepatitis may, at the discretion of the physician, be accepted as donors based on the tests results.

To exclude donors at risk of transmitting hepatitis, the BTS should ask if the donor, currently or in the past, has had a hepatitis infection (HBV, HCV or other types), assess any specific risks of exposure through sexual and household contacts, and also enquire whether the donor has had an HBV vaccination within the last 14 days.

Individuals with hepatitis infection may be asymptomatic or present with fever, nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, jaundice, abdominal pain or an enlarged and tender liver.

Hepatitis B

Hepatitis B is a potentially life-threatening liver infection caused by the hepatitis B virus (HBV). The virus is transmitted from human to human via blood and body fluids; consequently it may be transmitted by transfusion and transplantation, via needles and other items exposed to blood, and from mother to child in utero, at birth or perinatally (167,168,169).

The incubation period of the hepatitis B virus is 90 days on average, but can vary from 30 to 180 days. Most people do not experience any symptoms during the acute infection phase. However, some people have acute illness with symptoms that last several weeks. The virus may be detected 30 to 60 days after infection and persists for variable periods of time. Infection in childhood commonly results in chronic infection (more than 6 months) which may be life-long or resolve spontaneously at any time, whereas infection later in life is usually acute (170).

For individuals with confirmed HBV infection, a deferral period of 12 months from recovery is generally recommended, and suitability to donate blood is assessed based on the results of testing for hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), hepatitis B core antibody (anti-HBc) and antibody to hepatitis B surface antigen (anti-HBs) levels.

All HBsAg positive donors should be considered to be at high risk of transmitting HBV. Additionally, some studies indicate that even when HBsAg is not detectable, some individuals may have low levels of detectable viral DNA which will be transmitted by blood and may cause infection in the recipient (171,172).

Recommendations

Accept

- The following individuals may be accepted for blood donation provided they have been tested and found to be negative for HBsAg, and negative for anti-HBc; if anti-HBc positive, they must have anti-HBs greater than 100 mIU/ml:
 - Individuals with a past history of HBV if more than 12 months ago
 - Current sexual contacts of individuals with a history of HBV infection if more than 12 months ago
 - Current and former household contacts who have been successfully immunized against HBV and are anti-HBs positive more than 100 mIU/ml but anti-HBc negative

-
- Donors with initially reactive results for HBsAg but confirmed to be non-reactive: re-entry procedures should be established and followed

Defer

- Individuals with active HBV infection or a history of infection within the last 12 months
 - Current sexual and household contacts of individuals with active HBV infection
 - Former sexual contacts of individuals with active HBV infection: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact
 - Former household contacts of individuals with active HBV infection: defer for 6 months since last contact
 - Health workers who have suffered an inoculation or mucosal injury: defer for 12 months following the exposure; health workers who have been vaccinated against HBV should be assessed individually
-

Hepatitis C

Hepatitis C is a liver disease caused by the hepatitis C virus (HCV). The hepatitis C virus is most commonly transmitted through exposure to infectious blood. This can occur through contaminated blood transfusions, blood products and organ transplants; injections given with contaminated syringes and needlestick injuries in health-care settings; injecting drug use; or being born to a hepatitis C-infected mother. Hepatitis C may also be transmitted through sex with an infected person or sharing of personal items contaminated with infectious blood, but these are less common (173,174,175,176,177).

The incubation period for hepatitis C is 2 weeks to 6 months. Following initial infection, approximately 80% of people do not exhibit any symptoms. About 75–85 % of newly infected persons develop chronic disease (178).

Recommendations

Accept

- Household contacts of individuals with HCV infection

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of individuals with current or past HCV infection
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with HCV infection: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact
- Health workers who have suffered an inoculation or mucosal injury: defer for 12 months following the exposure

Defer permanently

- Individuals with current or past HCV infection
-

Hepatitis A

Hepatitis A is a liver disease caused by the hepatitis A virus (HAV). The virus is transmitted primarily by the faecal-oral route, but sexual transmission can

occur. The virus can also be transmitted through close physical contact with an infectious person, although casual contact among people does not spread the virus. Cases of transfusion-transmission by blood and blood products have been reported (179,180,181,182).

The incubation period of hepatitis A is usually 14–28 days. Symptoms of hepatitis A range from mild to severe. Unlike hepatitis B and C, hepatitis A infection does not cause chronic liver disease and is rarely fatal, but it can cause debilitating symptoms and fulminant hepatitis (acute liver failure), which is associated with high mortality (183).

Hepatitis E

Hepatitis E virus (HEV) behaves in similar ways to HAV except that chronicity cannot be ruled out. Transfusion-transmission by blood and blood products has been reported (184). Cases of hepatitis E are not clinically distinguishable from other types of acute viral hepatitis (185).

Diagnosis of hepatitis E infection is therefore usually based on the detection of specific antibodies to the virus in the blood. Deferral periods are as for HAV.

Hepatitis of unknown origin

Most cases of hepatitis of unknown origin are due either to undiagnosed hepatitis A or hepatitis E, or to non-viral causes. Deferral periods are the same as for HAV.

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals with active HAV, HEV or hepatitis of unknown origin: defer for 12 months after full recovery
- Sexual contacts, household and other close contacts of individuals with HAV, HEV or hepatitis of unknown origin: defer for 12 months since last contact

7.3.2 Human immunodeficiency virus/Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (HIV/AIDS)

HIV can be transmitted via unprotected and close contact with a variety of body fluids of infected individuals, such as blood, breast milk, semen and vaginal secretions. Individuals cannot become infected through ordinary day-to-day contact such as kissing, hugging, shaking hands, or sharing personal objects, food or water.

Behaviours and conditions that put individuals at greater risk of contracting HIV include having unprotected anal or vaginal sex (186) (also refer to Section 7.9 on high-risk behaviours); having another sexually transmitted infection such as syphilis, herpes, chlamydia, gonorrhoea or bacterial vaginosis; sharing contaminated needles, syringes and other infected equipment and drug solutions for injecting drug use; receiving unsafe injections, blood transfusions or medical procedures that involve unsterile cutting or piercing; experiencing accidental needlestick injuries, including among health workers.

Infectivity estimates in case of transfusion of infected blood products are much higher (around 95%) than for other modes of HIV transmission owing to the much larger viral load per exposure than for other routes (187).

Recommendations

Accept

- Household contacts of individuals with HIV infection

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of individuals with HIV infection
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with HIV infection: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact

Defer permanently

- Individuals with present or past clinical or laboratory evidence of HIV infection
-

7.3.3 HTLV I and HTLV II

Human T-cell lymphotropic viruses (HTLV) are present in the bloodstream in lymphocytes. Non cell-associated virus is rarely found. The infectivity of blood and blood components is reduced but not removed by leucodepletion. HTLV can be transmitted from mother to child, primarily through breast-feeding, and it may also be transmitted through sexual contact (188,189). As infection is considered to persist for life, screening for anti-HTLV identifies donations that may transmit HTLV but does not in itself indicate the timescale of an infection.

Recommendations

Accept

- Household contacts of individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection
- Individuals whose mother or maternal grandmother has or had HTLV I and/or II infection, if blood screening for HTLV I and/or II infection is available
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection if more than 12 months after the last sexual contact, and blood screening for HTLV I and/or II infection is available

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection: defer for 12 months after last sexual contact

Defer permanently

- Individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection
 - Individuals whose mother or maternal grandmother has or had HTLV I and/or II infection, if blood screening for HTLV I and/or II infection is not available
 - Former sexual contacts of individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection, if blood screening for HTLV I and/or II infection is not available
-

7.3.4 Herpes viruses

Herpes viruses include herpes simplex types I and II, varicella-zoster, Epstein-Barr virus, cytomegalovirus and Kaposi's sarcoma-associated human herpes virus 8 (HHV8). All these viruses can give rise to latent infection and some are transfusion-transmissible (190,191). Symptomatic donors should be deferred until fully recovered. Because of the high prevalence of exposure to these viruses in donors and recipients, except in the case of HHV8, the exclusion of donors with a history of past infection is neither feasible nor useful.

HHV8 is transmitted by sexual and non-sexual routes and has been reported to be also transmitted by transfusion and transplantation (192,193,194).

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with cold sores and genital herpes, provided there are no active lesions

Defer

- Individuals who are symptomatic (except HHV8 infection): defer for at least 28 days following full recovery
- Contacts of individuals who are symptomatic (except HHV8 infection): defer for 28 days

Defer permanently

- Individuals with HHV8 infection
 - Current and former sexual contacts of individuals with HHV8 infection
-

7.3.5 Mosquito-borne viruses

West Nile virus

West Nile Virus (WNV) is a flavivirus primarily transmitted by mosquitoes, but also readily transmitted through blood donations from infected individuals (195). It is found in Africa, Europe, Western Asia, the Middle East and North America, although in many regions it is highly seasonal. It causes a rapid onset, acute infection with a relatively brief period of viraemia. Transfusion-transmission has been reported. Symptoms are non-specific and viraemic donors may be asymptomatic at the time of donation (196,197). In endemic areas with reported human cases, blood screening using molecular technology is the only means of preventing transfusion-transmission.

To identify "at-risk" donors for WNV in non-endemic areas, BTS should elicit information on travel history during the donor selection process and maintain up-to-date knowledge of disease epidemiology. Some countries have implemented a 28-day deferral after visiting an endemic area, extended to 6 months from full recovery if the donor has had any symptoms suggestive of WNV (198 199,200).

As a result of increasing numbers of cases of WNV in some countries where there were previously only sporadic cases, a number of non-endemic countries have introduced the identification and deferral of at-risk donors; and the screening of donations from these donors using molecular technology.

Recommendations

NON-ENDEMIC AREAS (IF BLOOD SCREENING IS NOT PERFORMED)

- At-risk donors with symptoms appearing within 14 days following donation should be advised to report to the BTS

Defer

- Individuals who:
 - Have known West Nile virus infection or symptoms suggestive of WNV: defer for 6 months from full recovery
 - Have visited an area endemic for WNV with human cases, in the WNV season within the last month: defer for 28 days following return
-

Dengue and chikungunya viruses

Dengue and chikungunya viruses are transfusion-transmissible mosquito-borne arboviruses. Both give rise to acute infections with no chronic infection, but re-infection with dengue virus can have very serious sequelae. Although both are potentially transmissible, there have been no proven cases of transfusion-transmission of chikungunya and relatively few reports of transmission of dengue (201,202).

Before 1970, only nine countries had experienced severe dengue epidemics. The disease is now endemic in more than 100 countries in Africa, the Americas, the Eastern Mediterranean, South-east Asia and Western Pacific. South-east Asia and the Western Pacific are the most affected (203).

Chikungunya occurs in Africa, Asia and the Indian subcontinent and outbreaks have been reported in all the three regions. There was a large number of imported cases in Europe and South East Asia during some of the outbreaks (204).

BTS in non-endemic areas wishing to exclude at-risk donors should include questions about travel history during the donor selection process and maintain up-to-date knowledge of disease epidemiology.

Recommendations

ENDEMIC AREAS

Defer

- Individuals with a history of dengue or chikungunya virus: defer for 6 months following full recovery from infection

NON-ENDEMIC AREAS

Defer

- Individuals who:
 - Have visited an area endemic for dengue or chikungunya: defer for 28 days following return
 - Have suffered a febrile illness during or following return from an endemic region: defer for 6 months following full recovery from infection
-

7.3.6 “Childhood illnesses”: measles, rubella, mumps and chickenpox

Infections with childhood illnesses such as measles, rubella, mumps and chickenpox are known to occur in adults. Individuals suffering from any of these childhood illnesses and their close contacts should be identified as ‘at-risk’ donors and should be deferred for a defined period of time (205,206).

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals with measles, rubella, mumps or chickenpox: defer for 14 days after full recovery
 - Individuals in close contact with patients having active measles, rubella, mumps or chickenpox and who are asymptomatic: defer for 21 days following last day of close contact
-

7.3.7 Influenza

For sporadic cases, individuals with active infection should be deferred until 14 days after full recovery; susceptible contacts should be deferred for 7 days after the implicated individual has recovered.

In a pandemic situation the risk of blood shortage far outweighs any theoretical risk of transfusion transmission. The usual donor selection criteria for influenza and any specific measures relating to donor deferral should be carefully reviewed. Following the precautionary principle, selective donor deferral may be considered (25,207).

Recommendations

Accept

- Asymptomatic individuals with no close contact with those having active infection

Defer

- Asymptomatic household contacts and other close contacts of symptomatic individuals with active infection: defer for 7 days after last day of close contact
 - Symptomatic individuals with active infection: defer for 14 days after full recovery and cessation of any therapy
 - Individuals who have received vaccination against influenza: defer for 48 hours after vaccination; the deferral period should be extended as above if the donor is in a specific risk category
-

7.4 PROTOZOAL INFECTIONS

Protozoa are predominantly intracellular organisms. Prospective donors from non-endemic countries who are at risk of any of the following parasitic protozoal infections may be considered suitable to donate plasma for large-scale fractionation purposes only, until such time as they meet the specific criteria that would

allow the collection of whole blood and other labile blood components for direct clinical use.

7.4.1 Malaria

Malaria is caused by *Plasmodium* species. There are four parasite species that cause malaria in humans: *P. falciparum*, *P. vivax*, *P. malariae* and *P. ovale*, of which *P. falciparum* and *P. vivax* are the most common. *P. falciparum* is the most deadly. In recent years, some human cases of malaria have also occurred with *P. knowlesi* – a species that causes malaria among monkeys and occurs in certain forested areas of South-East Asia.

Malaria is primarily transmitted to humans through the bite of the female *Anopheles* mosquito. In many places, transmission is seasonal, with the peak during and just after the rainy season. Increased malaria prevention and control measures are dramatically reducing the malaria burden in many places. Non-immune travellers from malaria-free areas are very vulnerable to the disease when they become infected (208).

Malaria is also readily transmitted by blood transfusion through donations collected from asymptomatic, parasitaemic donors. The parasite is released into the bloodstream during its lifecycle and will therefore be present in blood donated by infected individuals. The parasites are stable in plasma and whole blood for at least 18 days when stored at +4°C and for extended periods in a frozen state (209). Donor selection criteria to exclude collecting blood from individuals with current or past history of malarial infection and at risk of transmitting malaria through transfusion, should be based on local epidemiological evidence and endemicity of the infection.

Endemic areas

Donor selection and deferral strategies should be developed to identify individuals with evidence of current malarial infection and defer them for a period of 6 months after symptoms (fever with rigors) or on completion of treatment and full recovery, whichever is longer. Alternatively, the BTS should screen all donations for parasitaemia using thick blood films or for evidence of malarial antigen using a highly sensitive enzyme immunoassay.

Non-endemic areas

Malaria is increasingly a matter of concern to BTS in non-endemic countries (210,211,212). Significant numbers of blood donors from non-endemic countries travel to malarious areas and there is wide migration from endemic areas to non-endemic areas where migrants may then become blood donors. Malaria is gradually spreading into non-endemic areas or regions where it had previously been eradicated.

Recommendations

ENDEMIC AREAS

- The BTS should develop:
 - Donor selection criteria to identify and collect blood from donors at the lowest risk of infection, both during the malaria season and during the rest of the year
 - Strategies to maximize the collection of blood from donors from geographical areas with low endemicity

-
- Screen all donations for parasitaemia using thick blood films (smear microscopy) or for evidence of malarial antigen using a highly sensitive enzyme immunoassay

Defer

- Individuals with a recent infection with malaria: defer for 6 months after completion of treatment and full recovery, whichever is longer

NON-ENDEMIC AREAS

The BTS should:

- Define the donor population with a risk of exposure to malaria and thus the potential for transmission through blood donations
- Implement donor selection and deferral strategies to identify individuals with a recent history of malaria or a specific identifiable exposure risk, such as travel to malarious areas; these donors should be deferred for a period defined by the country
- Question prospective donors regarding:
 - Place of birth
 - Previous residence in endemic areas
 - Travel during the previous 12 months
 - History of malaria or any undiagnosed febrile illness during or after visiting an endemic area

If sensitive and multi-specific antibody screening tests are *not* available

Defer

- Individuals who:
 - Have travelled to malaria endemic areas and who have had no symptoms: defer for 12 months from last return from a malarious area
 - Have travelled to malaria endemic areas and who have had febrile symptoms, but not diagnosed as malaria: defer for 12 months following full recovery or last return from a malarious area, whichever is the longer
 - Lived in a malaria endemic area in the first 5 years of life or for a continuous period of 6 months or more: defer for 5 years after last return from a malarious area

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of malaria

If sensitive and multi-specific antibody screening tests are available

Accept

- Asymptomatic individuals with identified malaria exposure risk (travel and/or residence): accept if more than 6 months after their last return from an endemic area

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Identified malaria exposure risk (travel and/or residence), but *no symptoms*: defer for 6 months after last return from malarious area

-
- Identified malaria exposure risk (travel and/or residence) who have had *febrile symptoms*, but not diagnosed as malaria: defer for 6 months from cessation of symptoms or last return from a malarious area, whichever is the longer
 - A current infection or history of malaria: defer for 3 years following completion of treatment and full recovery, whichever is the longer
-

7.4.2 Chagas disease

Chagas disease, also known as American trypanosomiasis, is a potentially life-threatening illness caused by the protozoan parasite, *Trypanosoma cruzi* (*T. cruzi*). It is found mainly in Latin America, where it is mostly transmitted to humans by the faeces of triatomine bugs, known as “kissing bugs”, among other names, depending on the geographical area. *T. cruzi* can also be transmitted by food contaminated with *T. cruzi* through for example the contact with triatomine bug faeces, transfusion of blood from infected donors, passage from an infected mother to her newborn during pregnancy or childbirth, organ transplants using organs from infected donors and laboratory accidents.

Chagas disease is endemic throughout South and Central America, although effective vector control procedures have been implemented in recent years (213,214,215,216). In the past decades, it has also been increasingly detected in the United States of America, Canada, many European and some Western Pacific countries. This is due mainly to population mobility between Latin America and the rest of the world. Less frequently, it is due to infection through blood transfusion, vertical transmission (from infected mother to child) or organ donation (217).

Infection is life long and infected individuals may be asymptomatic; individuals with a history of *T. cruzi* infection should be permanently deferred.

Endemic areas

In endemic areas, donor selection is not feasible; the prevention of transfusion-transmission depends on the serological testing of all blood donations and treatment of the blood with trypanocidal agents (213,218,219).

Non-endemic areas

In non-endemic countries, individuals are identified as having been exposed to risk of infection if they, their mother or maternal grandmother were born in South or Central America (including Southern Mexico), have had a blood transfusion in these areas or have lived and/or worked in rural communities in these countries for a continuous period (arbitrarily 28 days or more). These individuals should be permanently deferred from blood donation unless a validated *T. cruzi* antibody test is available, in which case they may be accepted 6 months after the last exposure if sero-negative (220,221).

Recommendations

NON-ENDEMIC AREAS

If sensitive antibody assays for *T. cruzi* are not available

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of Chagas disease

-
- Individuals with an identified risk of Chagas disease:
 - Born in, resided in for 6 months or more, or have mother or maternal grandmother born in an endemic area
 - Received blood transfusion or organ transplant in an endemic area
 - Travel for 28 days or more in a rural community in an endemic area

If sensitive antibody assays for *T. cruzi* are available (184)

Accept

- Individuals with an identified risk of exposure to Chagas disease: accept if more than 6 months after last return from an endemic area

Defer

- Individuals with an identified risk of exposure to Chagas disease: defer for 6 months after last return from an endemic area

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of Chagas disease
-

7.4.3 Babesiosis

Babesiosis (*Babesia sp.*) is transmitted by tick-borne intraerythrocytic parasites. Most cases of *Babesia* infection are asymptomatic, but can include mild fever and diarrhoea. The symptoms are often unnoticed or unexplained. In more severe cases, the symptoms are similar to those of malaria. The infection may also have a chronic asymptomatic phase and the parasite can survive blood storage conditions. *B. microti* is endemic in parts of North America; the reservoir of infection is small rodents. Transfusion-transmission has been reported (222,223). Prevention relies on checking for a history of previous infection among residents or visitors to endemic areas (224,225,226).

Recommendation

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of babesiosis
-

7.4.4 Leishmaniasis

Leishmaniasis is a parasitic disease endemic in the tropics and subtropics, transmitted by the bite of infected sand-flies. The parasite (*Leishmania sp.*) has the potential for transfusion-transmission, but this has been only rarely reported, possibly because parasitaemia is transient and low level (227). The prevention of transfusion-transmission relies on the permanent deferral of infected individuals (228).

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals who have spent extended periods in endemic areas: defer for at least 12 months since their last return

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of leishmaniasis
-

7.5 BACTERIAL INFECTIONS

Bacterial contamination of blood components with organisms carried by the donor may be exogenous, due to skin contaminants entering the donated blood at the time of collection, or endogenous, due to bacteria present in the donor's blood (229,230).

The role of donor selection in minimizing exogenous bacterial infection includes inspection of the skin at the venepuncture site and deferral of donors with obvious skin lesions (also refer to Sections 4.2 on donor appearance and inspection and 5.11 on skin diseases). Other techniques for bacterial reduction (231), including skin cleansing, venepuncture technique, use of diversion pouches and leucoreduction play an important role in preventing the contamination of blood components by exogenous bacteria. Guidance on safe phlebotomy techniques can be found in WHO *Guidelines on drawing blood: best practices in phlebotomy* (31).

Most prospective donors with endogenous bacterial infections present with symptoms, such as fever, rash, diarrhoea and malaise, and should be deferred from blood donation as part of the general health assessment (also refer to Section 4.2 on donor appearance and inspection).

Endogenous bacteria that are transfusion-transmissible include *Treponema pallidum*, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, *Brucella melitensis* and *Yersinia enterocolitica*, but blood donations are routinely screened only for *T. pallidum*.

7.5.1 Syphilis, yaws and gonorrhoea

Syphilis, yaws and gonorrhoea are common sexually-transmitted diseases; it should be noted that a history of sexually transmitted disease is an important indicator for sexual behaviours associated with HIV transmission. Controlling sexually transmitted infections is important for preventing HIV infection, particularly in people with high risk sexual behaviours (232).

The risk of transmission of syphilis (*T. pallidum*) through the transfusion of processed and stored blood is low as the spirochaetae are released into the bloodstream only intermittently during the course of infection, and are destroyed within 72 hours of storage at +40°C (63); however *T. pallidum* can be transmitted through fresh blood and platelets. It is not transmitted by plasma products fractionated from pooled plasma such as Factor VIII.

Yaws (*Treponema pallidum pertenuis*) is not transmitted through transfusion, but is serologically indistinguishable from syphilis. Serological tests for syphilis may remain positive for many years after successful treatment.

The causative agent of gonorrhoea (*Neisseria gonorrhoeae*) is not transmissible by blood transfusion. Nevertheless most BTS defer individuals with gonorrhoea for 12 months following completion of treatment.

Recommendations

Accept

- Household contacts of individuals with syphilis

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of individuals with syphilis
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with syphilis: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact
- Individuals with gonorrhoea: defer for 12 months following completion of treatment and assess for high-risk behaviour
- Current sexual contacts of individuals with gonorrhoea
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with gonorrhoea: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of syphilis
-

7.5.2 Lyme disease

The spirochete *Borrelia burgdorferi* is carried by insect vectors including ticks, horseflies and mosquitoes. It can survive blood storage temperatures. Transfusion-transmission is possible but has not been reported. Infected individuals usually exhibit symptoms of rash, fever, lymphadenopathy, often progressing to chronic arthropathy and/or neurological involvement, and are likely to be identified and excluded by careful donor selection (222).

Recommendation

Defer

- Individuals with a current diagnosis of Lyme disease: defer for 28 days following completion of treatment and full recovery, whichever is longer
-

7.5.3 Brucellosis

Brucellosis (undulant fever) is caused by the bacterium *Brucella melitensis*. It is usually acquired from an infected animal source but is not usually transmitted from person to person. Transfusion-transmission has been reported in endemic regions. Infection is usually chronic; this may last for many years with bouts of sometimes quite serious illness.

Recommendation

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of brucellosis
-

7.5.4 Yersinia infection

This gram-negative bacterium (*Yersinia enterocolitica*) causes enteritis and is of particular concern as it can multiply at +4°C; thus a low-grade bacteraemia in a donor is capable of causing severe, sometimes fatal post-transfusion sepsis and toxic shock in the recipient. The incidence of this complication has been estimated at 1:6 million red cell transfusions (233).

Donors should be asked about any recent abdominal symptoms, particularly diarrhoea, and deferred if they have a history suggestive of *Y. enterocolitica*. They should be asked to inform the BTS if they develop such symptoms within 14 days of donation. As symptoms may be absent or non-specific, potentially infected donors cannot reliably be identified.

Recommendation

Defer

- Individuals with recent abdominal symptoms, particularly diarrhoea, suggestive of *Y. enterocolitica* infection: defer for 28 days following full recovery
-

7.5.5 Salmonella, campylobacter, streptococcus and staphylococcus

Post-transfusion sepsis may result from donor bacteraemia associated with gastrointestinal, urinary or wound infections (also refer to Section 4.3 on minor illnesses).

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Symptoms suggestive of recent infection with salmonella, campylobacter or streptococcus: defer for 28 days following full recovery
 - Other evidence of potential infection with staphylococcus: e.g. recent superficial but significant wounds: defer for 14 days following full wound healing
-

7.5.6 Tuberculosis

There is no published report of transfusion-transmission of tuberculosis (*Mycobacterium tuberculosis*) even though the organism is blood-borne.

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals with tuberculosis: defer for 2 years following confirmation of cure
 - Contacts of individuals with tuberculosis: defer household contacts and other close contacts until screened and confirmed clear of infection
-

7.6 RICKETTSIAL INFECTIONS

Rickettsiae are organisms that are smaller than bacteria and, except for Q fever (*Coxiella burnetii*), require an insect vector. Transfusion-transmissions of Q fever and Rocky Mountain spotted fever have rarely been reported. Deferral periods implemented for Q fever range from 2 years to permanent deferral (234).

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Rickettsial infection: defer for 6 months following completion of treatment or cessation of symptoms
 - Acute Q fever: defer for 2 years following completion of treatment and full recovery, whichever is the longer

Defer permanently

- Individuals with chronic Q fever
-

7.7 PRION DISEASES

7.7.1 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease

Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD) is the human form of transmissible spongiform encephalopathy. It exists in four distinct forms: sporadic, genetic (familial), iatrogenic and variant (vCJD).

There is no evidence of transfusion-transmission of sporadic and familial CJD; nevertheless, donors with symptoms suggestive of CJD or a family history of CJD should be permanently deferred (235). Iatrogenic CJD has been described following treatment with pituitary-derived human growth hormone, human gonadotrophin, dura mater grafts, corneal transplants and through contaminated neurosurgical instruments. There is no evidence of transfusion-transmission of iatrogenic CJD; however donors with a history of such interventions should be permanently deferred (236).

7.7.2 Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease

Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (vCJD) emerged in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (UK) in 1996 as a result of oral transmission of spongiform encephalopathy from infected cattle. Data on the number of cases worldwide are collected and published by the UK National Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease Research & Surveillance Unit (237). The outbreak of cases in the UK has declined but a “second wave” cannot be excluded and cases have occurred in other European Union countries (70).

Epidemiological evidence from the UK indicates that vCJD can be transmitted by blood transfusion, with important implications for public health worldwide (238,239,240,241). *WHO guidelines on tissue infectivity distribution in transmissible spongiform encephalopathies* (242) recommend that national authorities should prepare plans for measures to minimize the risk of transfusion-transmission of vCJD by blood and blood products, whilst not compromising the adequacy of the blood supply, and provide guidance on risk assessment.

To date, many countries have addressed this risk by excluding blood donors with a history of travel or residence in the UK and parts of Europe, for defined *cumulative* exposure periods. The United States Food and Drug Administration currently requires deferral of individuals who have spent 3 months or more cumulatively in the UK between 1980 and the end of 1996, when effective measures were implemented to prevent oral transmission, or who have spent 5 years or more cumulatively in Europe between 1980 and the present (236). In

the UK, France and Ireland, recipients of blood transfusion (including fractionated blood products) since 1980 are now permanently deferred. Other countries defer donors who have received blood transfusions in the UK or France since 1980.

Recommendations

- Countries should conduct a risk assessment and risk-benefit analysis taking into account national and international data on the epidemiology of vCJD in order to implement appropriate risk-mitigating measures to prevent the transmission of vCJD through blood transfusion
- The decision to defer blood donors with a history of travel or residence for defined cumulative exposure periods in specified countries or areas, as a measure to reduce the risk of transmitting vCJD by blood transfusion, should be based on the findings of the risk assessment and risk-benefit analysis and the impact on the blood supply

Defer permanently

- Individuals with sporadic or familial CJD
 - First-degree relatives of individuals with sporadic or familial CJD
 - Individuals with vCJD
 - Individuals who have received a transfusion or any other human-derived therapeutic products since 1980 in a country in which the risk of vCJD has been identified
 - Individuals with a history of treatment with pituitary-derived human growth hormone, human gonadotrophin, dura mater graft, corneal transplant or neurosurgery
-

7.8 COUNTRY OF RESIDENCE AND TRAVEL HISTORY

Donor exposure to TTI is affected by their current and previous country (or region) of residence and their travel history. In areas that are non-endemic for specific infections, travel history is of particular importance as prospective donors may be unaware of the geographical distribution of TTI such as malaria, Chagas disease, West Nile virus and vCJD. Donor selection and donation testing strategies should be based on up-to-date and readily available information on the epidemiology and prevalence of known and emerging TTI in specific geographical areas (243,244,245) (also refer to Sections 7.3 to 7.7). The deferral of prospective donors who have visited or been resident in disease-endemic areas should be balanced against the sufficiency of the blood supply.

7.9 HIGH-RISK BEHAVIOURS

7.9.1 High-risk sexual behaviours

Certain sexual behaviours have been shown by surveillance data to be associated with a high risk of transmission of HIV, HBV and HCV (246,247). It is essential that BTS identify and defer from blood donation individuals whose sexual behaviour puts them at high risk of acquiring infectious diseases that can be transmitted through blood. Deferral policies for high-risk behaviours should be supported by public education. Deferral criteria should be simple and easily understood by

staff and prospective donors and should ideally enable self-deferral, without the need for detailed intrusive questioning about an individual's sexual behaviour (248,249); they should be applied with sensitivity, a non-judgemental approach and assurance of confidentiality.

High-risk sexual behaviours include having multiple sex partners, receiving or paying money or drugs for sex, including sex workers and their clients, men having sex with men (MSM) (250,251) and females having sex with MSM (246,247,252). MSM account for the largest subpopulation of HIV-infected people in most developed countries (253,254,255,256) and many countries therefore permanently defer men who have ever had oral or anal sex with another man (254,257,258).

The permanent deferral of MSM has been criticized as being selectively discriminatory and lacking scientific rigour (253,259,260,261) and has undergone review in some countries in the light of increasingly sensitive and reliable technologies for donation screening (249,262). Studies using mathematical modelling to predict the effect of reducing deferral intervals for MSM to one or five years have suggested that the increased risk of an HIV-infected donation entering the blood supply is small, but not zero, with little gain in terms of additional donations (263,264,265,266). These studies rely on some assumptions, are applicable only to the populations studied, and relate to testing methodologies that are not available in some countries and have been superseded in others. However, no comparable evidence is currently available. The permanent deferral of MSM therefore continues to be endorsed as the default position based on the principle of risk reduction to "as low as reasonably achievable" (ALARA).

Deferral criteria for high-risk sexual behaviours in a particular country or region should be determined and reviewed frequently, based on the residual risk of transfusion-transmitted viral infections, taking into account changes in disease epidemiology, improvements in available technologies for donation testing and on-going research.

Recommendations

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of individuals whose sexual behaviours put them at high risk of transfusion-transmissible infections
- Former sexual contacts of individuals whose sexual behaviour put them at high risk of transfusion-transmissible infections: defer until 12 months since last sexual contact

Defer permanently

- Individuals whose sexual behaviour put them at high risk of transfusion-transmissible infections
-

7.9.2 Injecting drug use

The use of injected "recreational" drugs and non-prescribed steroids is commonly associated with unsafe practices such as the sharing and re-use of needles. It carries a high risk of blood-borne infections, most commonly HCV, but also HBV and HIV (246,267,268,269,270,271,272,273,274).

Many injected drugs are highly addictive and their use may be life-long. The safest policy is therefore permanent deferral of anyone who has ever injected

non-prescribed drugs. Deferral policies should be regularly reviewed as new evidence emerges.

Recommendations

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of injecting drug users
- Former sexual contacts of injecting drug users: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact

Defer permanently

- Individuals with a history of injecting drug use
-

7.9.3 Non-injected drugs and alcohol use

The use of alcohol and non-injected “recreational” drugs is widespread in most cultures, and many local practices exist.

Prospective donors who demonstrate signs and symptoms of intoxication should be deferred as their capacity to give informed consent is likely to be impaired. A further consideration is whether regular heavy drinking or use of illicit drugs and other dependence-producing psychoactive substances is a marker for other high-risk behaviours.

The use of intranasal cocaine has been found to be a risk factor for HCV (275).

There is no documented evidence that recent ingestion of a “recreational” drug (e.g. kava) or alcohol by a donor has caused harm to the recipient of their blood. As is the case for prescribed medication, the dilution factor is such that the blood recipient receives a very small residual quantity, which is unlikely to have any adverse effect.

Considerations regarding possible allergic reactions to non-prescribed drugs in recipients are the same as for prescribed medications (also refer to Section 6.2 on medications).

Recommendations

Accept

- If no signs of intoxication

Defer

- If displaying signs and symptoms of intoxication
-

7.9.4 Detention in prisons and penal institutions

Inmates of prisons and penal institutions should not be accepted as blood donors as there is evidence of a higher incidence of HIV, HBV and HCV in these populations (276,277). In addition, there is a risk that there may be undue coercion to donate blood in these settings and that the donation may not be voluntary. The acceptance of individuals with a history of previous imprisonment requires assessment of their exposure to risk from drug use, injuries or unsafe sexual practices with the consequent appropriate deferral period.

Recommendation

Defer

- Inmates of prisons and penal institutions
-

7.9.5 Cosmetic treatments and rituals

Any procedures involving penetration of the skin carry a risk of bloodborne infections, especially HIV, HBV and HCV, unless performed under sterile conditions. These include body piercing, tattooing, scarification, injections with collagen or botulinum toxoid (botox), electrolysis and semi-permanent make-up (267,268,270,271,278,279,280,281,282).

Individuals who present with a history of any procedures involving penetration of the skin should be assessed for the risk of TTI, based on when, where, by whom and how the procedure was performed. The BTS should define the deferral period, based on the sterility and safety of the procedure. If it is not possible to ascertain the sterility and safety of the procedure, the individual should be deferred for a period of 12 months.

Recommendation

Defer

- Individuals who have had acupuncture, piercing, tattoos, ritual scarification or any other invasive cosmetic procedures: defer for 12 months following the last procedure
-

Glossary

Apheresis

Any procedure in which blood is withdrawn from a donor, a portion (such as plasma, leukocytes, or platelets) is separated and retained, and the remainder is re-transfused into the donor

Blood donors

- **Voluntary non-remunerated blood donor:** A person who donates blood (and plasma or cellular components) of his/her own free will and receives no payment for it, either in the form of cash, or in kind which could be considered a substitute for money
- **Family/replacement blood donor:** A person who gives a replacement unit of blood only when a family member or friend requires transfusion
- **Paid “donor”:** A person who provides blood for money or other form of payment
- **Autologous donor:** A patient who donates his/her blood to be stored and reinfused, if needed, during surgery

Confidential unit exclusion

The removal and disposal of a unit of blood after donation at the request of the donor

Directed donation

A donation that is given specifically for transfusion to a named patient

Donor deferral

The non-acceptance of a potential blood donor to donate blood or blood components, either temporarily or permanently, based on general health or medical condition, or the risk of exposure to pathogens

Donor haemovigilance

A set of surveillance procedures for the monitoring, reporting and investigation of adverse donor reactions and events which are designed to prevent their occurrence or recurrence

Donor selection

The process of assessing the suitability of an individual to donate blood or blood components against defined selection criteria

Extracorporeal blood volume

The volume of blood outside the donor’s body during an apheresis procedure and the small volume remaining in the cell separator, excluding the anticoagulant

Incidence

The rate of occurrence of new cases of a particular disease in a population being studied

Men who have sex with men (MSM) (250)

Men who have sex with men is an inclusive public health construct used to define the sexual behaviours of males who have sex with other males, regardless of the motivation for engaging in sex or identification with any or no particular “community” (283). The words “man” and “sex” are interpreted differently in diverse cultures and societies, as well as by the individuals involved. As a result, the term MSM covers a large variety of settings and contexts in which male-to-male sex takes place. Perhaps the most important distinction to make is

one between men who share a non-heterosexual identity (i.e. gay, homosexual, bisexual or other culture-specific concepts that equate with attraction to other men) and men who view themselves as heterosexual but who engage in sex with other males for various reasons (e.g. isolation, economic compensation, sexual desire, gender scripts) (284). Settings with forced gender segregation (e.g. prisons, military establishments) are important contexts for male-to-male sexual activity not linked to homosexual identity. Given the conditions of imprisonment, including human rights violations and lack of access to condoms, the risk of HIV transmission in prisons is very high (285).

National blood policy

A statement of intent by the ministry of health that defines the organizational, financial and legal measures at the national level that will be taken to ensure the quality, safety, availability and accessibility of blood and blood products and their safe and appropriate use

Precautionary principle

The concept that precautionary action may be justified to mitigate a perceived risk to the safety or supply of blood if the best available evidence shows that there are reasonable grounds to support this action, even if the probability of that risk occurring is small

Prevalence

The proportion of a specific population that is infected with an infectious agent at any particular time

Quality system

Organizational structure, processes, procedures and resources needed to implement quality requirements

Risk behaviour

Behaviour that exposes an individual to the risk of acquiring transfusion-transmissible infection

Self-deferral

The decision by a potential donor to defer himself/herself from donation of blood or blood components, either temporarily or permanently, based on general health or medical condition, or the risk of exposure to pathogens

Traceability

The ability to trace each individual unit of blood, or blood component derived from it, from the donor to its final destination, whether this is a patient, a manufacturer of therapeutic products or disposal, and vice versa

Transfusion-transmissible infection (TTI)

An infection that is potentially capable of being transmitted by blood transfusion

References

- 1 *Safe blood and blood products. Module 1: Safe blood donation.* Geneva, World Health Organization, 2002. (http://www.who.int/bloodsafety/transfusion_services/bts_learningmaterials/en/index.html accessed on 17 August 2012).
- 2 *Blood donor selection. Guidelines on assessing donor suitability for blood donation.* Annex 3. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012. (http://www.who.int/bloodsafety/publications/bts_guideline1/en/index.html accessed on 17 August 2012).
- 3 *Aide-mémoire. Blood safety.* Geneva, World Health Organization, 2002. (http://www.who.int/bloodsafety/publications/who_bct_02_03/en/index.html accessed on 17 August 2012).
- 4 WHO/IFRC. *Towards 100% voluntary blood donation: A global framework for action.* Geneva, World Health Organization, 2010. (<http://www.who.int/bloodsafety/publications/9789241599696/en/> accessed on 17 August 2012).
- 5 *The Melbourne Declaration on 100% voluntary non-remunerated donation of blood and blood components.* Geneva, World Health Organization, 2009. (http://www.who.int/worldblooddonorday/Melbourne_Declaration_VNRBD_2009.pdf accessed on 17 August 2012).
- 6 WHO/CDC/IFRC. *Blood donor counselling: Implementation guidelines.* Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012. (http://www.who.int/bloodsafety/voluntary_donation/blood_donor_selection_counselling/en/ accessed on 17 August 2012).
- 7 *Screening donated blood for transfusion-transmissible infections.* Geneva, World Health Organization, 2010. (http://www.who.int/bloodsafety/publications/bts_screendondbloodtransf/en/index.html accessed on 17 August 2012).
- 8 Reiss RF. Blood donor well-being: a primary responsibility of blood collection agencies. *Annals of Clinical & Laboratory Science*, 2011, 41(1):3–7.
- 9 *Global Database on Blood Safety. Summary report 2011,* Geneva, World Health Organization, 2011. (http://www.who.int/entity/bloodsafety/global_database/GDBS_Summary_Report_2011.pdf accessed on 22 August 2012).
- 10 Boulton F. Evidence-based criteria for the care and selection of blood donors, with some comments on the relationship to blood supply and emphasis on the management of donation-induced iron depletion. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2008, 18:13–27.
- 11 Eder A et al. Selection criteria to protect the blood donor in North America and Europe: past (dogma), present (evidence), and future (hemovigilance). *Transfusion Medicine Reviews*, 2009, 23(3):205–220.
- 12 Moreno J. “Creeping precautionism” and the blood supply. *Transfusion*, 2003, 43:840–842.
- 13 Farrugia A. The mantra of blood safety: time for a new tune? *Vox Sanguinis*, 2004, 86:1–7.
- 14 Fifty-Eighth World Health Assembly. Resolution WHA58.13: *Blood safety: proposal to establish World Blood Donor Day.* Geneva, World Health Organization, 2005. (<http://www.who.int/bloodsafety/resolutions/en/index.html> & http://www.who.int/entity/bloodsafety/BTS_ResolutionsAdopted.pdf accessed on 17 August 2012).
- 15 Sixty-Third World Health Assembly. Resolution WHA63.12: *Availability, safety and quality of blood products.* Geneva, World Health Organization, 2010. (<http://www.who.int/bloodsafety/resolutions/en/index.html> & http://www.who.int/entity/bloodsafety/BTS_ResolutionsAdopted.pdf accessed on 17 August 2012).

-
- 16 WHO handbook for guideline development. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012. (http://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/10665/75146/1/9789241548441_eng.pdf accessed on 10 August 2012).
 - 17 WHO/CDC. Donor selection and counselling. Report of inter-regional workshop on blood donor selection and donor counselling for priority countries in the African and Eastern Mediterranean regions. June 2011. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2011. (http://www.who.int/entity/bloodsafety/WHO-CDC_ReportDonorSelectionCounsellingWorkshopKenya2011.pdf accessed on 17 August 2012).
 - 18 Heddle NM. Evidence-based decision making in transfusion medicine. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2006, 91(3):214–220.
 - 19 Vamvakas EC. Evidence-based practice of transfusion medicine: is it possible and what do the words mean? *Transfusion Medicine Reviews*, 2004, 18 (4):267–278.
 - 20 Franklin IM. Is there a right to donate blood? Patient rights; donor responsibilities. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2007, 17(3):161–168.
 - 21 Brooks JP. The rights of blood recipients should supersede any asserted rights of blood donors. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2004, 87(4):280–286.
 - 22 Dodd RY. Current estimates of transfusion safety worldwide. *Developments in Biological Standardization (Basel)*, 2005, 120:3–10.
 - 23 Seifried E et al. How much blood is needed? *Vox Sanguinis*, 2011, 100:10–21.
 - 24 Custer B et al. Community blood supply model: development of a new model to assess the safety, sufficiency, and cost of the blood supply. *Medical Decision Making*, 2005, 25(5):571–582.
 - 25 Donor selection in case of pandemic situations. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2007. (<http://www.who.int/bloodproducts/brn/DonorSelectionincaseofPandemicSituations.pdf> accessed on 10 August 2012).
 - 26 Crookston KP, Wilkinson SL, Simon TL. Recruitment and screening of donors and the collection, processing and testing of blood. In: Simon TL et al (eds). *Rossi's Principles of transfusion medicine*, 4th edition. Oxford, Wiley-Blackwell, 2009.
 - 27 Busch MP. Retroviruses and blood transfusion: the lessons learnt and challenges ahead. In: Nance SJ (ed). *Blood safety: current challenges*. Bethesda, MD, AABB. 1992:1–44.
 - 28 Stigum H et al. Risk behavior in Norwegian blood donors. *Transfusion*. 2001, 4 (12):1480–1485.
 - 29 A code of ethics for blood donation and transfusion. Amsterdam, International Society of Blood Transfusion, 2006. (http://www.isbtweb.org/fileadmin/user_upload/ISBT_Code_of_Ethics/Code_of_ethics_new_logo_-_feb_2011.pdf accessed on 17 August 2012).
 - 30 Aide-mémoire. Health care worker safety. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2003. (http://www.who.int/injection_safety/toolbox/docs/en/AM_HCW_Safety.pdf accessed on 17 August 2012).
 - 31 WHO guidelines on drawing blood. Best practices in phlebotomy. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2010. (http://www.who.int/entity/injection_safety/job_aids/en/ accessed on 17 August 2012).
 - 32 Aide-mémoire. Safe health-care waste management. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2000. (http://www.who.int/entity/water_sanitation_health/medical_waste/aidemem.pdf accessed on 17 August 2012).
 - 33 Bolton-Maggs PHB (ed) and Cohen H on behalf of the Serious Hazards of Transfusion (SHOT) Steering Group. *Annual SHOT Report 2011*. Manchester Serious Hazards of Transfusion (SHOT), 2012. (http://www.shotuk.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/07/SHOT-ANNUAL-REPORT_FinalWebVersionBookmarked_2012_06_22.pdf accessed on 17 August 2012).

-
- 34 de Vries RRP, Faber J-C, Strengers PFW. Haemovigilance: an effective tool for improving transfusion practice. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2011, 100(1):60–67.
- 35 Van der Bij AK et al. Surveillance of risk profiles among new and repeat blood donors with transfusion-transmissible infections from 1995 through 2003 in the Netherlands. *Transfusion*, 2006, 46(10):1729–1736.
- 36 Munsterman KA et al. American Red Cross ARCNET Study Group. Assessment of motivations for return donation among deferred blood donors. *Transfusion*, 1998, 38(1):45–50.
- 37 Custer B et al. The consequences of temporary deferral on future whole blood donation. *Transfusion*, 2007, 47(8):1514–1523.
- 38 Kissinger P et al. Applications of computer assisted interviews to sexual behaviour research *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 1999, 149:950–954.
- 39 Sanchez AM et al. Blood donor perceptions of health history screening. *Transfusion*, 2003, 43:165–172.
- 40 Chassaigne M. Recent trends in donor selection and donor recruitment in Europe: French experience. *Vox Sanguinis*, 1996, 70(Suppl.):147–153.
- 41 Goldman M et al. The Canadian donor health assessment questionnaire: can it be improved? *Transfusion*, 2006, 46:2169–2175.
- 42 Williams AE et al. Estimates of infectious disease risk factors in US blood donors. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1997, 277:967–972.
- 43 Alaishuski LA, Grim RD, Domen RE. The informed consent process in whole blood donation. *Archives of Pathology & Laboratory Medicine*, 2008, 132(6):947–951.
- 44 Custer B et al. Donor return after temporary deferral. *Transfusion*, 2011, 51(6):1188–1196.
- 45 Falter E, Reiss RF. Effect of counselling rejected blood donors to seek health care. *Patient Counselling and Health Education*, 1981, 3(2):67–70.
- 46 Lee CK et al. Prevention of transfusion-transmitted hepatitis E by donor-initiated self-exclusion. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2005, 15(2):133–135.
- 47 Zou S et al. Current impact of the confidential unit exclusion option. *Transfusion*, 2004, 44(5):651–657.
- 48 Kean CA et al. A study of CUE. *Transfusion*, 1990, 30:707–709.
- 49 O'Brien SF et al. Evaluation of the confidential unit exclusion form: the Canadian Blood Services experience. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2010, 98:138–144.
- 50 Trouern-Trend J et al. A case-controlled multi-centre study of vasovagal reactions in blood donors: influence of sex, age, weight, blood pressure and pulse. *Transfusion*, 1999, 39:316–320.
- 51 Sorensen B, Johnsen S, Jorgensen J. Complications related to blood donation: a population-based study. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2008, 94:132–137.
- 52 Newman BH et al. Donor reactions in high-school donors: the effects of sex, weight, and collection volume. *Transfusion*, 2006, 46:284–288.
- 53 Eder AF et al. Adverse reactions to allogeneic whole blood donation by 16- and 17-year-olds. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 2008, 299(19):2279–2286.
- 54 WHO/UNICEF/UNU. Iron deficiency anaemia: assessment, prevention and control. A guide for programme managers. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2001. (http://www.who.int/nutrition/publications/micronutrients/anaemia_iron_deficiency/WHO_NHD_01.3/en/index.html accessed on 17 August 2012).
- 55 WHO/CDC. *Worldwide prevalence of anaemia 1993–2005. WHO Global Database on Anaemia*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2008. (http://www.who.int/nutrition/publications/micronutrients/anaemia_iron_deficiency/9789241596657/en/index.html accessed on 17 August 2012).

-
- 56 Eder A et al. The American Red Cross donor vigilance programme: complications of blood donations reported in 2006. *Transfusion*, 2008, 48:1809–1819.
- 57 Janetko K et al. Effects of blood donation on the physical fitness and hemorheology of healthy elderly donors. *Vox Sanguinis*, 1998, 75:7–11.
- 58 McVay P et al. Donation reactions among autologous donors. *Transfusion*, 1990, 30(3):249–252.
- 59 Pindyck J, Avoron J, Kuryan M. Blood donation by the elderly. Clinical and policy considerations. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1987, 257:1186–1188.
- 60 Simon T et al. Characteristics of elderly blood donors. *Transfusion*, 1991, 31:693–697.
- 61 Goldman M et al. Effect of changing the age criteria for blood donors. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2007, 92(4):368–372.
- 62 Zeiler T et al. The safety of blood donation by elderly blood donors. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2011, 101(4):313–319.
- 63 Müller-Steinhardt M et al. Safety and frequency of whole blood donations from elderly donors. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2012, 102(2):134–139.
- 64 *Guidelines for the blood transfusion services in the United Kingdom: donor selection guidelines*, 7th edition. London, UK Blood Transfusion & Tissue Transplantation Services, 2005: (<http://www.transfusionguidelines.org.uk> & <http://www.transfusionguidelines.org.uk/index.aspx?Publication=WB> accessed on 17 August 2012).
- 65 Kitchen A, Barbara J. Transfusion-transmitted infections. In: Murphy M, Pamphilon D (eds). *Practical transfusion medicine*: 221–224. Blackwell Publishing Ltd, Oxford, UK, 2005.
- 66 Wiltbank TB et al. Faint and pre-faint reactions in whole-blood donors: an analysis of predonation measurements and their predictive value. *Transfusion*, 2008, 48(9):1799–1808.
- 67 Klein H, Anstee D. *Mollison's blood transfusion in clinical medicine*, 11th edition. London, UK, Blackwell Publishing Ltd, 2005.
- 68 Boulton F. The 13% rule. Comments. *Transfusion Today*, 2007, 71:7–9.
- 69 Lemmens HJM, Bernstein DP, Brodsky JB. Estimating blood volume in obese and morbidly obese patients. *Obesity Surgery*, 2006, 16:773–776.
- 70 *Guide to the preparation, use and quality assurance of blood components*, 16th edition. Strasbourg, Council of Europe, 2010.
- 71 Mackowiak PA. Temperature regulation and the pathogenesis of fever. In: Mandell GL, Bennett JE, Dolin R (eds). *Principles and practice of infectious diseases*, 6th edition. Philadelphia, PA, Elsevier Churchill Livingstone, 2005.
- 72 *EMRO Technical Publications Series 29: Clinical guidelines for the management of hypertension*. Cairo, World Health Organization, 2005. (<http://www.emro.who.int/dsaf/dsa234.pdf> accessed on 17 August 2012).
- 73 Stainsby D et al. Safety of blood donation from individuals with treated hypertension or non-insulin dependent type 2 diabetes – a systematic review. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2010, 98(3):431–440.
- 74 Beutler E, West C. Haematologic differences between African-Americans and whites: the roles of iron deficiency and alpha-thalassemia and hemoglobin levels and mean corpuscular volume. *Blood*, 2005, 106:740–745.
- 75 Mast AE et al. NHLBI Retrovirus Epidemiology Donor Study-II. Demographic correlates of low haemoglobin deferral among prospective whole blood donors. *Transfusion*, 2010, 50(8):1794–1802.
- 76 Brittenham GM. *Editorial. Iron deficiency in whole blood donors*. *Transfusion*, 2011, 51:458–461.

-
- 77 Beutler E, Waalen J. The definition of anaemia: what is the lower limit of normal of the blood haemoglobin concentration? *Blood*, 2006, 107:1747–1750.
- 78 Boulton F. Evidence-based criteria for the care and selection of blood donors, with some comments on the relationship to blood supply, and emphasis on the management of donation-induced iron depletion. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2008, 18(1):13–27.
- 79 Eder A. Evidence-based selection criteria to protect blood donors. *Journal of Clinical Apheresis*, 2010, 25:331–337.
- 80 Bianco C et al. Maintaining iron balance in women blood donors of childbearing age; summary of a workshop. *Transfusion*, 2002, 42:798–805.
- 81 Cable RG et al for the NHLBI Retrovirus Epidemiology Donor Study-II (REDS-II). Iron deficiency in blood donors: the REDS-II Donor Iron Status Evaluation (RISE) study. *Transfusion*, 2012, 52(4):702–711.
- 82 Røsvik AS et al. The effect of blood donation frequency on iron status. *Transfusion and Apheresis Science*, 2009, 41:165–169.
- 83 Cable RG et al for the NHLBI Retrovirus Epidemiology Donor Study-II (REDS-II). Iron deficiency in blood donors: analysis of enrollment data from the REDS-II Donor Iron Status Evaluation (RISE) study. *Transfusion*, 2011, 51(3): 511–522.
- 84 Mittal R et al. Evaluation of iron stores in blood donors by serum ferritin. *Indian Journal of Medical Research*, 2006, 124(6):641–646.
- 85 Alvarez-Ossorio L et al. Low ferritin levels indicate the need for iron supplementation: strategy to minimize iron-depletion in regular blood donors. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2000, 10(2):107–112.
- 86 Farrugia A. Iron and blood donation – an under-recognised safety issue. *Developmental Biology (Basel)*, 2007, 127:137–146.
- 87 O’Meara A et al. The value of routine ferritin measurement in blood donors. *Transfusion*, 2011, 51(10):2183–2188.
- 88 Mozaheb Z, Khayami M, Sayadpoor D. Iron balance in regular blood donors. *Transfusion Medicine and Hemotherapy*, 2011, 38(3):190–194.
- 89 Djalali M et al. The effect of repeated blood donations on the iron status of Iranian blood donors attending the Iranian blood transfusion organization. *International Journal for Vitamin and Nutrition Research*, 2006, 76(3):132–137.
- 90 Newman B. Iron depletion by whole-blood donation harms menstruating females: the current whole-blood-collection paradigm needs to be changed. *Transfusion*, 2006, 46(10):1667–1681.
- 91 Boulton F, et al. A study of the iron and HFE status of blood donors, including a group who failed the initial screen for anaemia. *British Journal of Haematology*, 2000,108:434–439.
- 92 UK Blood Services’ Joint Professional Advisory Committee. *Workshop on management of haemoglobin and iron in blood donors*. (<http://www.transfusionguidelines.org.uk/Index.aspx?Publication=DL&Section=12&pageid=7516> accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 93 Waldvogel et al. Clinical evaluation of iron treatment efficiency among non-anemic but iron-deficient female blood donors: a randomized controlled trial. *BMC Medicine*, 2012, 10:8 (Open access <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1741-7015/10/8>).
- 94 Gilcher RO, Smith JW. Apheresis: principles and technology of hemapheresis. In: Simon TL et al (eds). *Rossi’s Principles of transfusion medicine*, 4th edition. AABB Press & Wiley-Blackwell, 2009.
- 95 Hanson SA, France CR. Predonation water ingestion attenuates negative reaction to blood donation. *Transfusion*, 2004, 44(6):924–928.

-
- 96 Newman B et al. The effect of a 473-mL (16-oz) water drink on vasovagal donor reaction rates in high-school students. *Transfusion*, 2007, 47:1524–1533.
- 97 Wieling W et al. Physiologic strategies to prevent fainting responses during or after whole blood donation. *Transfusion*, 2011, 51(12):2727–2738.
- 98 Ditto B et al. Reducing reactions to blood donation with applied muscle tension: a randomized controlled trial. *Transfusion*, 2003, 43:1269–1275.
- 99 Ditto B, France CR. The effects of applied tension on symptoms in French-speaking blood donors: a randomized trial. *Health Psychology*, 2006; 25:433–437.
- 100 Ditto B et al. Dismantling applied tension: mechanisms of a treatment to reduce blood donation-related symptoms. *Transfusion*, 2007, 47:2217–2222.
- 101 Ditto B et al. Effects of applied muscle tension on the likelihood of blood donor return. *Transfusion*, 2009, 49:858–862.
- 102 Eder AF et al. Transfusion-related acute lung injury surveillance (2003–2005) and the potential impact of the selective use of plasma from male donors in the American Red Cross. *Transfusion*: 2007, 47(4):599–607.
- 103 Chapman C et al. Ten years of hemovigilance reports of transfusion-related acute lung injury in the United Kingdom and the impact of preferential use of male donor plasma. *Transfusion*, 2009, 49(3):440–452.
- 104 Reil A et al. Specificities of leucocyte alloantibodies in transfusion-related acute lung injury and results of leucocyte antibody screening of blood donors. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2008, 95(4):313–317.
- 105 Sorensen B, Johnsen S, Jorgensen J. Complications related to blood donation: a population-based study. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2008, 94:132–137.
- 106 US Army Medical Services. Army Regulation 40–8. *Temporary flying restrictions due to exogenous factors affecting aircrew efficiency*. Department of the Army, Washington DC, 2007. (http://www.army.mil/usapa/epubs/pdf/r40_8.pdf accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 107 Baldo V et al. Occupational risk of blood-borne viruses in healthcare workers: a 5-year surveillance program. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology*, 2002, 23(6):325–327.
- 108 Do AN et al. Occupationally acquired human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection: national case surveillance data during 20 years of the HIV epidemic in the United States. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology*, 2003, 24(2):86–96.
- 109 Elder A, Paterson C. Sharps injuries in UK health care: a review of injury rates, viral transmission and potential efficacy of safety devices. *Occupational Medicine*, 2006, 56(8):566–574.
- 110 Sonder GJ et al. Occupational exposure to bloodborne viruses in the Amsterdam police force, 2000–2003. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, 2005, 28(2):169–174.
- 111 Peng B et al. Sharps injury and body fluid exposure among health care workers in an Australian tertiary hospital. *Asia Pacific Journal of Public Health*, 2008, 20(2):139–147.
- 112 Smith JW, Burgstaler EA. Blood component collection by apheresis. In: *AABB Technical Manual*, 16th edition. Roback JD et al (eds). Bethesda, Md, AABB, 2008:229–239.
- 113 Harris SB, Hillyer CD. Blood manufacturing: component preparation, storage and transportation. In: *Blood banking and transfusion medicine*. Edinburgh, Churchill Livingstone (Elsevier), 2008:183–202.
- 114 *Guidance for industry and FDA review staff: collection of platelets by automated methods*. (<http://www.fda.gov/BiologicsBloodVaccines/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation> accessed on 10 August 2012).

-
- 115 Stroncek DF et al. Sickie Hb polymerization in RBC components from donors with sickle trait prevents effective WBC reduction by filtration. *Transfusion*, 2002, 42(11):1466–1472.
- 116 Ould Amar AK. Red blood cells from donors with sickle cell trait: a safety issue for transfusion? *Transfusion Medicine*, 2006, 16(4):248–253.
- 117 Beutler E. G6PD deficiency. *Blood*, 1994, 84:3613–3636.
- 118 Barcellini W et al. Hereditary red cell membrane defects: diagnostic and clinical aspects; *Blood Transfusion*, 2011, 9(3):274–277.
- 119 Sanchez AM. Prevalence, donation practices, and risk assessment of blood donors with hemochromatosis. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 2001, 286(12):1475–1481.
- 120 Barton J et al. Severity of iron load in hemochromatosis: effect of volunteer blood donation before diagnosis. *Transfusion*, 2001, 41:123–129.
- 121 Leitman S et al. Hemochromatosis subjects as allogeneic blood donors: a prospective study. *Transfusion*, 2003, 43(11):1538–1544.
- 122 Hillyer C et al. Comparable safety of blood donation in high-risk autologous donors versus non-high risk donors and directed donors in a hospital setting. *American Journal of Clinical Pathology*, 1994, 102(3):275–277.
- 123 Klapper E et al. Confirmation of the safety of autologous blood donation by patients awaiting heart or lung transplantation. A controlled study using hemodynamic monitoring. *The Journal of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery*, 1995, 110(6):1594–1599.
- 124 Mann M, Sacks HJ, Goldfinger D. Safety of autologous blood donation prior to elective surgery for a variety of potentially high-risk patients. *Transfusion*, 1983, 21(3):229–232.
- 125 Owings DV et al. Autologous blood donations prior to elective cardiac surgery. Safety and effect on subsequent blood use. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1989, 262(14):1963–1968.
- 126 Speiss BD et al. Autologous blood donation: hemodynamics in a high-risk patient population. *Transfusion*. 1992, 32(1):17–22.
- 127 Aubuchon JP, Popovsky MA. The safety of preoperative autologous blood donation in the nonhospital setting. *Transfusion*, 1991, 31(6):513–517.
- 128 American Red Cross Biomedical Services. *Eligibility criteria by alphabetical listing*. (<http://www.redcrossblood.org/donating-blood/eligibility-requirements/eligibility-criteria-alphabetical-listing> accessed on 24 August 2012).
- 129 Johansson SG et al. Passive IgE-sensitization by blood transfusion. *Allergy*, 2005, 60(9):1192–1199.
- 130 Johansson SG et al High prevalence of IgE antibodies among blood donors in Sweden and Norway. *Allergy*, 2005, 60(10):1312–1315.
- 131 Stern A et al. Is allergy screening of blood donors necessary? A comparison between questionnaire answers and the presence of circulating IgE antibodies. *Vox Sanguinis*, 1995, 69(2):114–119.
- 132 Weisbach V et al. A pilot study of continuous ambulatory monitoring of blood pressure in repeated preoperative autologous transfusion. *Transfusion*, 2006, 46:934–941.
- 133 Thomas SHL et al. The haemodynamic responses to venesection and the effects of cardiovascular disease. *Clinical and Laboratory Haematology*, 1992, 14:201–208.
- 134 Krumholz A et al. Adverse reactions in blood donors with a history of epilepsy or seizures. *Transfusion*, 1995, 35 (6):470–474.
- 135 Krumholz A et al. Regulations prohibiting blood donation by individuals with seizures or epilepsy are not necessary. *Medical Law*, 1997, 16 (2):339–347.

-
- 136 van der Linden GJ, Siegenbeek van Heukelom LH, Meinardi H. Blood donation, a risk for epileptic patients? *Vox Sanguinis*, 1986, 51(2):148–151.
- 137 Ludlam C, Turner M. Managing the risk of transmission of variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease by blood products. *British Journal of Haematology*, 2005, 132:13–24.
- 138 Australian Red Cross Blood Service. *Eligibility*. (<http://www.donateblood.com.au> accessed on 24 August 2012).
- 139 Dzik WH, Okayama A. Can blood transfusion transmit disease-producing genes? *Transfusion*, 1999, 39:795–800.
- 140 Memon A, Doll R. A search for unknown blood-borne oncogenic viruses. *International Journal of Cancer*, 1994, 58:366–368.
- 141 Edgren G et al. Risk of cancer after blood transfusion from donors with subclinical cancer: a retrospective cohort study. *The Lancet*, 2007, 369(9574):1724–1730.
- 142 Strauss DC, Thomas JM. Transmission of donor melanoma by organ transplantation. *The Lancet Oncology*, 2010, 11(8):790–796.
- 143 Yang H et al. Can blood transfusion transmit cancer? A literature review. *Transfusion Medicine Reviews*, 2010, 24(3):235–243.
- 144 *Table 1: Summary of WHO position papers – recommendations for routine immunization*. World Health Organization (updated 31 May 2012). (http://www.who.int/immunization/policy/Immunization_routine_table1.pdf accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 145 *Table 3: Summary of WHO position papers – recommendations for interrupted or delayed routine immunization*. World Health Organization (updated 31 May 2012). (http://www.who.int/immunization/policy/Immunization_routine_table3.pdf accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 146 Becker C et al. Blood donors on medication – an approach to minimize drug burden for recipients of blood products and to limit deferral of donors. *Transfusion Medicine and Hemotherapy*, 2009, 36:107–113.
- 147 Stichtenoth D, Deicher H, Frolich J. Blood donors on medication. Are deferral periods necessary? *European Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*, 2001, 57 (6–7):433–440.
- 148 Park HD et al. Evaluation of the transfusion safety of blood products and determination of plasma concentrations of acitretin and etretinate in patients receiving transfusions. *Transfusion*. 2008, 48(11):2395–2400.
- 149 *Summaries of EU legislation. Quality and safety standards for human blood and blood components*. (http://www.europa.eu/legislation_summaries/public_health/threats_to_health/c11565_en.htm accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 150 *Medication deferral list*. Rockville, MD, US Food and Drug Administration, 2008. (<http://www.fda.gov/downloads/BiologicsBloodVaccines/BloodBloodProducts/ApprovedProducts/LicensedProductsBLAs/BloodDonorScreening/UCM213553.pdf> accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 151 *Suitability determination for donors of human cells, tissues, and cellular and tissue-based products: CJD and vCJD*. Draft issue summaries, issue 2, Transmissible Spongiform Encephalopathies Advisory Committee Meeting, 18–19 January, 2001. Rockville, MD, US Food and Drug Administration, 2001. (http://www.fda.gov/ohrms/dockets/ac/01/briefing/3681b1_02.doc accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 152 Bronowicki J-P et al. Patient-to-patient transmission of hepatitis C virus during colonoscopy. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 1997, 337 (4):237–240.
- 153 Ciancio A et al. Digestive endoscopy is not a major risk factor for transmitting hepatitis C virus. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 2005, 142(11):903–909.
- 154 Kinane D et al. Bacteraemia following periodontal procedures. *Journal of Clinical Periodontology*, 2005, 32:708–713.
- 155 Rajasuo A et al. Bacteremia following surgical dental extraction with an emphasis on anaerobic strains. *Journal of Dental Research*, 2004, 83(2):170–174.

-
- 156 Olsen I. Update on bacteraemia related to dental procedures. *Transfusion and Apheresis Science*, 2008, 39(2):173–178.
- 157 Barbara J. Viruses. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2004, 87(Suppl. 1):95–97.
- 158 Alter H, Stramer S, Dodd R. Emerging infectious diseases that threaten the blood supply. *Seminars in Hematology*, 2007, 44(1):32–41.
- 159 Busch M et al. Oversight and monitoring of blood safety in the United States. *Vox Sanguinis*, 1999, 77 (2):67–76.
- 160 Busch M. Lessons and opportunities from epidemiologic and molecular investigations of infected blood donors. *Transfusion*, 2006, 46(10):1663–1666.
- 161 Dodd R. Current risk for transfusion transmitted infections. *Current Opinion in Haematology*, 2007, 14(6):671–676.
- 162 *Global Health Atlas*. World Health Organization. (<http://www.who.int/globalatlas/> accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 163 Alter H. Emerging, re-emerging and submerging infectious threats to the blood supply. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2004, 87(Suppl. s2):56–61.
- 164 Busch M, Kleinman SN. Current and emerging infectious risks of blood transfusion. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 2003, 289(8):959–962.
- 165 Polizzotto M et al. Reducing the risk of transfusion-transmissible viral infection through blood donor selection: the Australian experience 2000 through 2006. *Transfusion*, 2008, 48(1):55–63.
- 166 Dwyre DM, Fernando LP, Holland PV. Hepatitis B, hepatitis C and HIV transfusion-transmitted infections in the 21st century. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2011, 100:92–98.
- 167 Weinbaum CM et al. Recommendations for identification and public health management of persons with chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report (MMWR), Recommendations and Reports*, 2008, 57(RR08):1–20.
- 168 Pereira A et al. Do patient-related blood donors represent a threat to the safety of the blood supply? *Haematologica*, 2002, 87(4):427–433.
- 169 Goldman M et al. Reassessment of deferrals for tattooing and piercing. *Transfusion*, 2009, 49(4):648–654.
- 170 *Hepatitis B. Fact sheet N° 204, July 2012*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012. (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs204/en/index.html> accessed on 11 August 2012).
- 171 Gerlich WH et al. HBsAg non-reactive HBV infection in blood donors. Transmission and pathogenicity. *Journal of Medical Virology*, 2007(Suppl. 1):S32–S36.
- 172 Satake M et al. Infectivity of blood components with low HBV-DNA levels identified in a lookback program. *Transfusion*, 2007, 47(7):1197–1205.
- 173 Cavalheiro Nde P. Sexual transmission of hepatitis C. *Revista do Instituto de Medicina Tropical de São Paulo*. 2007, 49(5):271–277.
- 174 Cavalheiro Nde P et al. Hepatitis C virus: molecular and epidemiological evidence of male-to-female transmission. *Brazilian Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 2010, 14(5):427–432.
- 175 Nguyen O et al. Acute hepatitis C infection with evidence of heterosexual transmission. *Journal of Clinical Virology*, 2010, 49(1):65–68.
- 176 Orlando R, Lirussi F. Hepatitis C virus infection: sexual or non-sexual transmission between spouses? A case report and review of the literature. *Infection*, 2007, 35(6):465–468.
- 177 Lock G et al. Hepatitis C – contamination of toothbrushes: myth or reality? *Journal of Viral Hepatitis*, 2006, 13(9):571–573.
- 178 *Hepatitis C. Fact sheet N° 164, July 2012*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012. (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs164/en/index.html> accessed on 11 August 2012).

-
- 179 Sherertz RJ, Russell BA, Reuman PD. Transmission of hepatitis A by transfusion of blood products. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 1984, 144(8):1579–1580.
- 180 Noble RC et al. Posttransfusion hepatitis A in a neonatal intensive care unit. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1984, 252(19):2711–2715.
- 181 Hollinger FB. Posttransfusion hepatitis type A. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1983, 250(17):2313–2317.
- 182 Azimi PH et al. Transfusion-acquired hepatitis A in a premature infant with secondary nosocomial spread in an intensive care nursery. *American Journal of Diseases of Children*, 1986, 40(1):23–27.
- 183 *Hepatitis A. Fact sheet N° 328, July 2012*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012. (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs328/en/index.html> accessed on 11 August 2012).
- 184 Lee CK et al. Prevention of transfusion-transmitted hepatitis E by donor-initiated self exclusion. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2005, 15(2):133–135.
- 185 *Hepatitis E. Fact sheet N° 280, July 2012*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012 (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs280/en/index.html> accessed on 11 August 2012).
- 186 *HIV/AIDS. Fact sheet N° 360, July 2012*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012 (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs360/en/index.html> accessed on 11 August 2012).
- 187 Baggaley RF et al. Risk of HIV-1 transmission for parenteral exposure and blood transfusion: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *AIDS*, 2006, 20:805–812.
- 188 Lefrère JJ. Human T-lymphotropic virus type I (HTLV-I): risk of transmission with transfusion. *La Presse Médicale*, 2000, 29(20):1134–1138.
- 189 Eshima N et al. Analysis of the infection system of human T-cell leukaemia virus type I based on a mathematical epidemic model. *Statistics in Medicine*, 2001, 20(24):3891–3900.
- 190 Juhl D et al. Detection of herpes simplex virus DNA in plasma of patients with primary but not with recurrent infection: implications for transfusion medicine? *Transfusion Medicine*, 2010, 20(1):38–47.
- 191 Drew WL et al. Frequency and duration of plasma CMV viraemia in seroconverting blood donors and recipients. *Transfusion*, 2003, 43(3):309–313.
- 192 Cannon MJ et al. Lack of evidence for human herpesvirus-8 transmission via blood transfusion in a historical US cohort. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 2009, 199(11):1592–1598.
- 193 Dollard SC et al. Possible transmission of human herpesvirus-8 by blood transfusion in a historical United States cohort. *Transfusion*, 2005,45:500–503.
- 194 Regamey N et al. Transmission of human herpesvirus 8 infection from renal-transplant donors to recipients. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 1998,339:1358–1363.
- 195 *West Nile virus. Fact sheet N° 354, July 2011*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2011. (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs354/en/index.html> accessed 21 August 2012).
- 196 Orton S, Stramer S, Dodd R. Self-reported symptoms associated with West Nile Virus infection in RNA positive blood donors. *Transfusion*, 2006, 46:272–277.
- 197 Brown JA et al. West Nile viremic blood donors and risk factors for subsequent West Nile fever. *Vector-Borne and Zoonotic Diseases*, 2007, 7(4):479–488.
- 198 Stramer SL. Reacting to an emerging safety threat: West Nile virus in North America. *Developments in Biologicals (Basel)*, 2007, 127:43–58.
- 199 Vamvakas EC. The development of West Nile virus safety policies by Canadian blood services: guiding principles and a comparison between Canada and the United States. *Transfusion Medicine Reviews*, 2006, 20(2):97–109.

-
- 200 Brown R et al. *Transfusion associated West Nile Virus infection: implications for Europe*. *Eurosurveillance*, 2003, 7(34):2278. (<http://www.eurosurveillance.org/ViewArticle.aspx?ArticleId=2278> accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 201 Teo D et al. Is dengue a threat to the blood supply? *Transfusion Medicine*, 2009, 19(2):66–77.
- 202 Liunbruno GM et al. The Chikungunya epidemic in Italy and its repercussion on the blood system. *Blood Transfusion*, 2008, 6(4):199–210.
- 203 *Dengue and severe dengue. Fact sheet N° 117, January 2012*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012. (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs117/en/index.html> accessed on 21 August 2012).
- 204 *Chikungunya. Fact sheet N° 327, March 2008*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2008. (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs327/en/index.html> accessed on 21 August 2012).
- 205 *Measles. Fact sheet N° 286, April 2012*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012. (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs286/en/index.html> accessed on 21 August 2012)
- 206 *Rubella. Fact sheet N° 367, July 2012*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012. (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs367/en/index.html> accessed on 21 August 2012).
- 207 *Maintaining a safe and adequate blood supply during pandemic influenza: guidelines for blood transfusion services*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2011. (http://www.who.int/bloodsafety/publications/who_eht_11_03/en/index.html accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 208 *Malaria. Fact sheet N° 94, April 2012*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012. (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs094/en/index.html> accessed on 13 August 2012).
- 209 Kitchen AD, Chiodini PL. Malaria and blood transfusion. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2006, 90(2):77–84.
- 210 Garraud O. Measures to prevent transfusion-associated protozoal infections in non-endemic countries. *Travel Medicine and Infectious Disease*, 2007, 5(2):110–112.
- 211 Kitchen AD et al. Documented cases of post-transfusion malaria occurring in England: a review in relation to current and proposed donor-selection guidelines. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2005 89(2):77–80.
- 212 Reesink HW. European strategies against the parasite transfusion risk. *Transfusion clinique et biologique*, 2005, 12(1):1–4.
- 213 Dias J, Silveira A, Schofield C. The impact of Chagas disease control in Latin America. A review. *Memorias Instituto Oswaldo Cruz, Rio de Janeiro*, 2002, 97(5):603–612.
- 214 Moncayo A. Progress towards the elimination of transmission of Chagas disease in Latin America. *World Health Statistics Quarterly*, 1997, 50(3–4):195–198.
- 215 Moraes-Souza H. (1999). Chagas infection transmission control: situation of transfusional transmission in Brazil and other countries of Latin America. *Memorias Instituto Oswaldo Cruz*, 94(Suppl. 1):419–423.
- 216 Ponce C. Current situation of Chagas disease in Central America. *Memorias Instituto Oswaldo Cruz, Rio de Janeiro*, 2007, 102(Suppl. 1):41–44.
- 217 *Chagas disease. Fact sheet N° 340, June 2010*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012. (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs340/en/index.html> accessed on 13 August 2012).
- 218 Moncayo A. Chagas disease: current epidemiological trends after the interruption of vectorial and transfusional transmission in the Southern Cone countries. *Memorias Instituto Oswaldo Cruz*, 2003, 98(5):577–591.
- 219 Moraes-Souza H, Bordin J. Strategies for prevention of transfusion-associated Chagas' disease. *Transfusion Medicine Reviews*, 1996, 10(3):161–170.

-
- 220 Castro E. Chagas' disease: lessons from routine donation testing. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2009(19):16–23.
- 221 O'Brien SF et al. Assessment of a travel question to identify donors with risk of *Trypanosoma cruzi*: operational validity and field testing. *Transfusion*, 2008, 48(4):755–761.
- 222 Cable RG, Leiby DA. Risk and prevention of transfusion-transmitted babesiosis and other tick-borne diseases. *Current Opinion in Hematology*, 2003, 10(6):405–411.
- 223 Leiby D. Babesiosis and blood transfusion: flying under the radar. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2006, 90:157–165.
- 224 Leiby DA. Transfusion-transmitted *Babesia* spp.: bull's-eye on *Babesia microti*. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, 2011, 24(1):14–28.
- 225 Gubernot DM et al. Transfusion-transmitted babesiosis in the United States: summary of a workshop. *Transfusion*, 2009, 49(12):2759–2771.
- 226 Tonnetti L et al. Transfusion-transmitted *Babesia microti* identified through hemovigilance. *Transfusion*, 2009, 49(12):2557–2563.
- 227 Cardo LJ. Leishmania: risk to the blood supply. *Transfusion*, 2006, 46(9):1641–1645.
- 228 Dey A, Singh S. Transfusion transmitted leishmaniasis: a case report and review of literature. *Indian Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 2006, 24(3):165–70.
- 229 Blajchman M. Bacterial contamination of cellular blood components: risks, sources and control. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2004, 87(Suppl. 1):98–103.
- 230 Wagner SJ. Transfusion-transmitted bacterial infection: risks, sources and interventions. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2004, 86(3):157–163.
- 231 McDonald CP et al. Relative values of the interventions of diversion and improved donor-arm disinfection to reduce the bacterial risk from blood transfusion. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2004, 86(3):178–182.
- 232 *Sexually transmitted infections. Fact sheet N° 110, August 2011*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2011. (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs110/en/index.html> accessed on 21 August 2012).
- 233 Leclercq A et al. Fatal *Yersinia enterocolitica* biotype 4 serovar O:3 sepsis after red blood cell transfusion. *Transfusion*, 2005, 45(5):814–818.
- 234 ECDC Technical Report. *Risk assessment on Q fever*. Stockholm, European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control, 2010.
- 235 Wilson K, Code C, Ricketts MN. Risk of acquiring Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease from blood transfusions: systematic review of case-control studies. *British Medical Journal*, 2000, 321(7252):17–19.
- 236 FDA Guidance for Industry. *Preventive measures to reduce the possible transmission of CJD and vCJD by blood and blood products*. Rockville, MD, US Food and Drug Administration. (<http://www.fda.gov/BiologicsBloodVaccines/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/default.htm> accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 237 Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease: current data. National Creutzfeldt-Jakob Surveillance Unit, United Kingdom. (<http://www.cjd.ed.ac.uk/vcjdworld.htm> accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 238 Ludlam C, Turner M. Managing the risk of transmission of variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease by blood products. *British Journal of Haematology*, 2005, 132:13–24.
- 239 Wilson K, Ricketts M. Transfusion transmission of vCJD: a crisis avoided? *The Lancet*, 2004, 384:477–479.
- 240 Peden A, Ritchie D, Ironside J. Risks of transmission of variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease by blood transfusion. *Folia Neuropathologica*, 2005, 43(4):271–278.

-
- 241 Editorial team. Fourth case of transfusion-associated vCJD infection in the United Kingdom. *Eurosurveillance*, 2007, 12(3):3117. (<http://www.eurosurveillance.org/ViewArticle.aspx?ArticleId=3117> accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 242 WHO guidelines on tissue infectivity distribution in transmissible spongiform encephalopathies. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2006. (<http://www.who.int/bloodproducts/publications/TRS941Annex4blood.pdf> accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 243 WHO Global Burden of Disease. (http://www.who.int/healthinfo/global_burden_disease/en/ accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 244 WHO disease distribution maps. (<http://www.who.int/ith/en/index.html> accessed 10 August 2012).
- 245 *Geographical disease risk index*. UK Blood Transfusion and Tissue Transplantation Services. (<http://www.transfusionguidelines.org.uk/index.aspx?Publication=GDR1&Section=66> accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 246 Musto J et al. Estimating the risk of blood donation associated with HIV risk behaviours. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2008, 18(1):49–54.
- 247 UNAIDS. World AIDS Day Report 2011. Geneva, UNAIDS, 2011. (http://www.unaids.org/en/media/unaids/contentassets/documents/unaidspublication/2011/JC2216_WorldAIDSday_report_2011_en.pdf accessed on 14 August 2012).
- 248 Alonso M et al. Preventing transfusion-transmitted HIV infection in Latin America and the Caribbean: issues associated with blood donor interviews and sex between men. *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 2009, 51(Suppl. 1):S67–72.
- 249 *Donor selection criteria review (April 2011)*. London, Advisory Committee on the Safety of Blood, Tissues and Organs, 2011.
- 250 *Prevention and treatment of HIV and other sexually transmitted infections among men who have sex with men and transgender people. Recommendations for a public health approach*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2011. (http://whqlibdoc.who.int/publications/2011/9789241501750_eng.pdf accessed on 22 August 2012).
- 251 Beyrer c et al. *The global HIV epidemics among men who have sex with men*. Washington DC, The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development / The World Bank, 2011.
- 252 Johnson WD, Hedges LV, Diaz RM. Interventions to modify sexual risk behaviours for preventing HIV infection in men who have sex with men. *Cochrane Database Systematic Reviews*, 2003(1):CD001230.
- 253 Wainberg M.A et al. Reconsidering the lifetime deferral of blood donation by men who have sex with men. *Canadian Medical Association Journal*, 2010, 182(12):1321–1324.
- 254 *Blood donations from men who have sex with other men. Questions and answers*. Rockville, MD, US Food and Drug Administration, 2009. (<http://www.fda.gov/biologicsbloodvaccines/bloodbloodproducts/questionsaboutblood/ucm108186.htm> accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 255 Pedrana AE et al. High rates of undiagnosed HIV infections in a community sample of gay men in Melbourne, Australia. *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 2012, 59(1):94–98.
- 256 HIV in men who have sex with men. *The Lancet*: Special theme series 20 July 2012. (<http://www.thelancet.com/series/hiv-in-men-who-have-sex-with-men> accessed on 10 August 2012).
- 257 PA/PH/TS (11) 28 2R. European Committee (partial agreement) on blood transfusion (CD-P-TS) Technical Memorandum. TS057. *Risk behaviours having an impact on blood donor management*. Strasbourg, European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines & HealthCare, April 2012. (<http://www.edqm.eu/en/blood-transfusion-projects-1449.html> & <http://www.edqm.eu/medias/fichiers/>

-
- [paphts_11_28_2r_european_committee_partial_agreeme.pdf](#) accessed on 19 August 2012).
- 258 Benjamin RJ et al. International Forum. Deferral of males who had sex with other males. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2011, 101 (4):339–367.
- 259 Vamvakas EC. Scientific background on the risk engendered by reducing the lifetime blood donation deferral period for men who have sex with men. *Transfusion Medicine Reviews*, 2009, 23(2):85–102.
- 260 Vamvakas EC. Why are all men who have had sex with men even once since 1977 indefinitely deferred from donating blood? Editorial. *Transfusion*. 2009, 49:1037–1042.
- 261 Galarneau C. Blood donation, deferral and discrimination: FDA donor deferral policy for men who have sex with men. *The American Journal of Bioethics*, 2010, 10(2):29–39.
- 262 Seed CR et al. No evidence of a significantly increased risk of transfusion-transmitted human immunodeficiency virus infection in Australia subsequent to implementing a 12-month deferral for men who have had sex with men. *Transfusion*, 2010, 50:2722–2730.
- 263 Soldan K, Sinka K. Evaluation of the de-selection of men who have had sex with men from blood donation in England. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2003, 84:265–273.
- 264 Germain M, Remis RS, Delage G. The risks and benefits of accepting men who have had sex with men as blood donors. *Transfusion*, 2003, 43:25–33.
- 265 Anderson SA et al. Quantitative estimate of the risks and benefits of possible alternative donor deferral strategies for men who have had sex with men. *Transfusion*, 2009, 49:1103–1114.
- 266 Leiss W, Tyshenko, M, Krewski D. Men having sex with men donor deferral risk assessment: an analysis using risk management principles. *Transfusion Medicine Reviews*, 2008, 22(1):35–57.
- 267 Nash K, Bentley I, Hirschfield G. Managing hepatitis C infection. *British Medical Journal*, 2009, 338:b2366.
- 268 Baldo V et al. Epidemiology of HCV infection. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 2008, 14(17):1646–1654.
- 269 Dolan K et al. Reference Group on HIV/AIDS prevention and care among injecting drug users in developing and transitional countries. *The Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 2007, 7(1):32–41.
- 270 Leung NW. Management of viral hepatitis C. *Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, 2002, 17(Suppl. S1):S146–S154.
- 271 Pérez CM, Suárez E, Torres EA. Epidemiology of hepatitis C Infection and its public health implications in Puerto Rico. *Puerto Rico Health Sciences Journal*, 2004, 23(Suppl. 2):11–28.
- 272 Crampin AC et al. The risk of infection with HIV and hepatitis B in individuals who inject steroids in England and Wales. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 1998, 121(2):381–386.
- 273 Aitken C, Delalande C, Stanton K. Pumping iron, risking infection? Exposure to hepatitis C, hepatitis B and HIV among anabolic-androgenic steroid injectors in Victoria, Australia. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 2002, 65(3):303–308.
- 274 Salmon AM et al. High HIV testing and low HIV prevalence among injecting drug users attending the Sydney Medically Supervised Injecting Centre. *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health*, 2009, 33(3):280–283.
- 275 Macías J et al. High prevalence of hepatitis C virus infection among noninjecting drug users: association with sharing the inhalation implements of crack. *Liver International*, 2008, 28(6):781–786.

-
- 276 Hammett TM. HIV/AIDS and other infectious diseases among correctional inmates: transmission, burden, and an appropriate response. *American Journal of Public Health*, 2006, 96(6):974–978.
- 277 Vescio MF et al. Correlates of hepatitis C virus seropositivity in prison inmates: a meta-analysis. *Journal of Epidemiology and Community Health*, 2008, 62(4):305–313.
- 278 Chandra M et al. Prevalence, risk factors and genotype distribution of HCV and HBV infection in the tribal population: a community based study in south India. *Tropical Gastroenterology*, 2003, 24(4):193–195.
- 279 Hayes MO, Harkness, GA. Body piercing as a risk factor for viral hepatitis: an integrative research review. *American Journal of Infection Control*, 2001, 29(4):271–274.
- 280 Hwang Ly et al. Relationship of cosmetic procedures and drug use to hepatitis C and hepatitis B virus infections in a low-risk population. *Hepatology*, 2006, 44(2):341–351.
- 281 Oberdorfer A et al. Infection control practices among tattooists and body piercers in Sydney, Australia. *American Journal of Infection Control*, 2003 31(8):447–456.
- 282 Nishioka Sde A, Gyorkos TW. Tattoos as risk factors for transfusion-transmitted iseases. *International Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 2001, 5(1):27–34.
- 283 *UNAIDS policy brief: HIV and sex between men*. UNAIDS, Geneva, 2006. (http://www.unaids.org/en/media/unaids/contentassets/dataimport/pub/briefingnote/2006/20060801_policy_brief_msm_en.pdf accessed on 22 August 2012).
- 284 Caceres CF, Aggleton P, Galea JT. Sexual diversity, social inclusion and HIV/AIDS. *AIDS*, 2008, 22(Suppl. 2):S45–S55.
- 285 Gear S. Rules of engagement: structuring sex and damage in men’s prisons and beyond. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 2005, 7:195–208.

Acknowledgements

The WHO Blood Transfusion Safety team wishes to express its thanks to the following experts in the fields of transfusion medicine and science for their contribution to the development of these guidelines. The area of expertise of each contributor is given in italics.

WHO also acknowledges with thanks the technical collaboration and financial contribution of the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention for this project.

GUIDELINE DEVELOPMENT GROUP

Dr Dorothy Stainsby (Chair),
Emeritus Consultant in Transfusion
Medicine, NHS Blood and Transplant,
Newcastle upon Tyne, United
Kingdom

Transfusion medicine

Dr Neelam Dhingra (Co-chair),
Coordinator, Blood Transfusion
Safety, Health Systems Policies
and Workforce, WHO-HQ, Geneva,
Switzerland

Transfusion medicine

Dr Virge James, Emeritus Consultant
Haematologist, UK National Blood
Service, Clinical Lecturer, University
of Sheffield, United Kingdom

Haematology

Dr Alan Kitchen, Head, National
Transfusion Microbiology Reference
Laboratory, National Health Service
Blood and Transplant, London,
United Kingdom

Transfusion microbiology

Dr Noryati Abu Amin, Medical
Officer, Blood Transfusion Safety,
Health Systems Policies and
Workforce, WHO-HQ, Geneva,
Switzerland

Transfusion medicine

Ms Jan Fordham, formerly Technical
Officer, Blood Transfusion Safety,
Health Systems Policies and
Workforce, WHO-HQ, Geneva,
Switzerland

*Education and training in transfusion
medicine*

Dr Zarin Bharucha, Consultant in
Transfusion Medicine, Mumbai, India

Transfusion medicine

Dr Mindy Goldman, Executive
Medical Director, Donor and
Transplantation Services, Canadian
Blood Services, Ottawa, Canada

Blood donor management

Dr Robert Crookes, Lead
Transfusion Medicine Consultant,
South African National Blood
Service, Johannesburg, South Africa

Transfusion medicine

Dr Shirish Kumar, formerly
Technical Officer, Blood Transfusion
Safety, Health Systems Policies
and Workforce, WHO-HQ, Geneva,
Switzerland

Haematology

Ms Shereen Hasan, Health
Researcher, Horgen, Switzerland

Literature searches

Mr James Chitsva, Technical Officer,
Blood Transfusion Safety, Health
Systems Policies and Workforce,
WHO-HQ, Geneva, Switzerland

Blood transfusion and haematology

EXTERNAL REVIEW GROUP

Dr Rana Al-Abdulrazzak, Director,
Medical and Donor Affairs, Kuwait
Central Blood Bank, Kuwait

Blood donor management

Dr Susan Barnes, Clinical Director
(Donors), NHS Blood and Transplant,
Seacroft, United Kingdom

Blood donor management

Dr Frank E Boulton, Emeritus
Consultant, NHS Blood and
Transplant, Southampton, United
Kingdom, and President, British
Blood Transfusion Society

Transfusion medicine

Professor Kamel Boukef, Consultant
in Transfusion Medicine, Tunis,
Tunisia

Transfusion medicine

Dr Lin Che Kit, Hospital Chief
Executive, Hong Kong Red Cross
Blood Transfusion Service, Hong
Kong, P. R. China

*Blood transfusion service
management*

Professor Dr Ashley J Duits, Medical
Director, Red Cross Blood Bank
Foundation, Curaçao, Netherlands
Antilles

*Blood transfusion service
management*

Dr Satoshi Ezoe, Advisor, Information
for Improved Country Response
Division, Evidence, Strategy and
Results Department, UNAIDS,
Geneva, Switzerland

HIV monitoring and evaluation

Dr Valentina Hafner, Programme
Manager a.i., Health Care Quality,
Division of Health Systems and
Public Health, WHO Regional Office
for Europe, Copenhagen, Denmark

Transfusion medicine

Dr Haruhiko Hakuno, Deputy
Director, Division of Blood and Blood
Products, Ministry of Health, Labour
and Welfare, Japan

*National blood programme
management*

Mr Emmanuel Masvikeni, formerly
Blood Procurement & Public
Relations Manager, National Blood
Service, Harare, Zimbabwe

Blood donor management

Dr Faten M Mofteh, Director
General, National Blood Transfusion
Service, Ministry of Health and
Population, Egypt

*Blood transfusion service
management*

Dr Koji Nabae, formerly Deputy
Director, Division of Blood and Blood
Products, now Deputy Director,
Division of Infectious Diseases,
Ministry of Health, Labour and
Welfare, Tokyo, Japan

Infectious diseases

Dr Luc Noel, Coordinator, Clinical
Procedures, Health Systems Policies
and Workforce, WHO-HQ, Geneva,
Switzerland

Transplantation

Dr Soisaang Phikulsod, Director,
National Blood Center, Thai Red
Cross Society, Bangkok, Thailand

*Blood transfusion service
management*

Dr Christie M Reed, formerly Medical
Officer, Bio-Medical Transmission
Team, HIV Prevention Branch, Division
of Global HIV/AIDS, CDC, Atlanta,
United States of America, now
CDC Resident Advisor, President's
Malaria Initiative, Division of Parasitic
Diseases & Malaria, Monrovia, Liberia

Public health

Mr Sini Subrayen, Public Relations
Practitioner, South African National
Blood Service, Johannesburg, South
Africa

Blood donor management

Dr Jean-Baptiste Tapko, Regional Adviser, Blood Safety, Laboratories & Health Technology, WHO Regional Office for Africa, Brazzaville, Congo

Transfusion medicine

Dr Diana Teo, Group Director, Blood Services Group, Health Sciences Authority, Singapore

Blood transfusion service management

Dr Elizabeth Vinelli, Medical Director, National Blood Programme, Honduras Red Cross, Comayagüela, D.C., Honduras

Blood transfusion service management

Professor Zhu Yong Ming, President, Shanghai (Red Cross) Blood Center, Shanghai, P.R. China

Blood transfusion service management

EXTERNAL EVALUATION

Inter-regional workshop on blood donor selection and donor counselling for priority countries in the African and Eastern Mediterranean regions, 27–30 June 2011, Nairobi, Kenya

Participants

Dr Lucy Asamoah-Akuoko, Senior Medical Officer, National Blood Transfusion Service, Accra Area Blood Centre, Accra, Ghana

Dr Samuel Baker, Programme Manager, National Safe Blood Transfusion Services Programme, Ministry of Health and Sanitation, Freetown, Sierra Leone

Mr Alemayehu Belete, Officer, Federal Ministry of Health, Medical Services Directorate, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Mrs Lwopu M Bruce, Program Manager, Ministry of Health & Social Welfare, National Blood Safety Program, Ministry of Health & Social Welfare, Monrovia, Liberia

Mrs Judith Charle, Head, Blood Donation Department, National Blood Transfusion Service, Dar Es Salaam, Tanzania

Dr Girma Tesfaye Debella, Director, National Blood Bank Service, Ethiopian Red Cross Society, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Professor Raziq Fazle, Professor of Hematology and Focal Person Safe Blood Transfusion Project, Province of Khyber Pakhtunkhwa, Peshawar, Post-Graduate Medical Institute, Hayatabad, Peshawar, Pakistan

Dr Debasish Gupta, Project Director, Blood Safety, CHF International Kenya, Nairobi, Kenya

Dr Enayatullah Hashemi, General Manager, Diagnostics, Ministry of Public Health, Senama Pamir Central Blood Bank, Kabul, Afghanistan

Mrs Senet Awolker Ibrahim, Quality Manager, National Blood Transfusion Service, Medical Services Division, Asmara, Eritrea

Mr Musa Kabba, Regional Donor Recruitment Officer – East, National Safe Blood Transfusion Services Programme, Ministry of Health and Sanitation, Kenema, Sierra Leone

Mr Mulbah J Kerkula, Field Coordinator, National Blood Safety Program, Ministry of Health & Social Welfare, Monrovia, Liberia

Ms Mercy Kokha , Chief Clinic Nurse, Malawi Blood Transfusion Service, Blantyre, Malawi	Dr Dorothy Kyeyune Byabazaire , National Programme Manager/ Director, Uganda Blood Transfusion Services, Nakasero, Kampala, Uganda
Mrs Helen Hatia Mahama , Head, Donor Care, National Blood Transfusion Service, Accra Area Blood Centre, Accra, Ghana	Dr Bridon M'Baya , Medical Director, Malawi Blood Transfusion Service, Blantyre, Malawi
Dr Faten M. Moftah , Director-General, National Blood Transfusion Service, Ministry of Health and Population, Cairo, Egypt	Dr Nehad Mohamed Mosad , Deputy, National Blood Transfusion Service, Ministry of Health and Population, Cairo, Egypt
Mr Stanley Mtemeri , Quality Assurance Manager, Laboratory, Swaziland National Blood Transfusion Service, Ministry of Health, Manzini, Swaziland	Dr Maingi Sylvester Mulli , Medical Director, Regional Blood Transfusion Centre, Embu, Kenya
Ms Lerato Mamakhelelise Ncheke , Blood Donor Counsellor, Lesotho Blood Transfusion Service, Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, Maseru, Lesotho	Dr Maxwell Solomuzi Ngcobo , Medical Officer, South African National Blood Service, Pinetown, Durban, South Africa
Dr Titus Ngulungu , Director, Regional Blood Transfusion Centre, Ministry of Medical Services, Nakuru, Kenya	Dr Efesper Nkya , Programme Manager, Tanzania National Blood Transfusion Service, Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
Ms Maleqhoa Grace Nyopa , Manager, Lesotho Blood Transfusion Service, Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, Maseru, Lesotho	Ms Halima Saad , Head of Blood Donation Department, Ministry of Public Health, Senama Pamir Central Blood Bank, Kabul, Afghanistan
Mrs Aminatta Sarr-Bojang , Programme Manager, National Blood Transfusion Service, Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, Banjul, The Gambia	Mrs Cynthia Sims , Haemovigilance Professional Nurse Medical (Transfusion Transmitted Infection Donor Counselling), Western Province Blood Transfusion Service, Cape Town, South Africa
Mrs Mamjarra Nyabally Sonko , Senior Blood Donor Recruiter, National Public Health Laboratories, National Blood Transfusion Service, Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, Banjul, The Gambia	Professor Hosea Sukati , Technical Director, Swaziland National Blood Transfusion Service, Manzini, Swaziland
Dr Yifde-Amlak Tesfamariam Baraki , Director, National Blood Transfusion Service, Medical Services Division, Asmara, Eritrea	Professor Mahfooz-Ur-Rahman , Director, Institute of Blood Transfusion Services, Punjab, Lahore, Pakistan
Mr Mugisha William , National Blood Donor Programme Officer, Uganda Blood Transfusion Services, Nakasero, Kampala, Uganda	

International facilitators

Dr Che Kit Lin, Chief Executive & Medical Director, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, China

Dr Neo Moleli, Lead Consultant, Donor Services, South African National Blood Service, Roodepoort, South Africa

World Health Organization

Dr Neelam Dhingra, Coordinator, Blood Transfusion Safety, Health Systems Policies and Workforce, WHO-HQ, Geneva, Switzerland

Dr Nabila Metwalli, Regional Adviser, Blood Transfusion Safety, Laboratory Imaging & Clinical Technologies, WHO Office for the Eastern Mediterranean, Cairo, Egypt

Dr Jean-Baptiste Tapko, Regional Adviser, Blood Safety, WHO Regional Office for Africa, Brazzaville, Congo

Dr Rex Gadama Mpazanje, Project Manager, WHO Country Office, Nairobi, Kenya

Dr Mohammed Zahran, National Programme Officer, Blood Transfusion Safety, World Health Organization, Khartoum, Sudan

US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

Dr Christie M Reed, formerly Medical Officer, Bio-Medical Transmission Team, HIV Prevention Branch, Division of Global HIV/AIDS, CDC, Atlanta, now CDC Resident Advisor, President's Malaria Initiative, Division of Parasitic Diseases & Malaria, Monrovia, Liberia

Dr Jane Mwangi, Branch Chief, Division of Global HIV/AIDS Laboratory Branch, CDC, Nairobi, Kenya

Dr Daniel Kimani, Technical Advisor, Blood and Injection Safety, Division of Global HIV/AIDS Laboratory Branch, CDC, Nairobi, Kenya

Kenya National Blood Transfusion Service

Dr Margaret Oduor, Medical Director, National Blood Transfusion Service, Nairobi, Kenya

Mr Charles Rombo, Quality Manager, National Blood Transfusion Service, Nairobi, Kenya

Mr Benard Kassam, In-charge, Donor Notification Program, National Blood Transfusion Service, Nairobi, Kenya

Mrs Seline Ooku, In-charge, Donor Clinics, National Blood Transfusion Service, Nairobi, Kenya

DECLARATION OF INTERESTS

Declaration of interest statements were collected from all members of the Guideline Development Group, External Review Group and participants in the inter-regional workshop on blood donor selection and donor counselling for priority countries in the African and Eastern Mediterranean regions, June 2011, Nairobi, Kenya. No conflict of interest was declared by any contributors to the guidelines.

ANNEXES

The WHO Blood Transfusion Safety programme acknowledges with thanks the Zimbabwe National Blood Service for providing the example of a blood donor questionnaire for Annex 2.

GUIDELINES REVIEW COMMITTEE

Thanks are due to the Guidelines Review Committee Secretariat for their guidance throughout the process of guideline development.

Annex 1

International and national guidelines

- 1 *Commission Directive 2004/33/EC of 22 March 2004 implementing Directive 2002/98/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards certain technical requirements for blood and blood components.* EUROPA, 2004. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2004:091:0025:0039:EN:PDF>
- 2 *Guide to the preparation, use and quality assurance of blood components*, 16th edition. Strasbourg, Council of Europe, 2010.
- 3 *Guidelines for the blood transfusion services in the UK: donor selection guidelines*, 7th edition. London, UK Blood Transfusion and Tissue Transplantation Services, 2005. <http://www.transfusionguidelines.org.uk/index.aspx?Publication=RB>
- 4 UK Blood Services Standing Advisory Committee on the Care and Selection of Donors, and Joint Professional Advisory Committee.
- 5 *Guidance for industry: implementation of acceptable full-length donor history questionnaire and accompanying materials for use in screening donors of blood and blood components.* Rockville, MD, US Food and Drug Administration, 2006. <http://www.fda.gov/biologicsbloodvaccines/guidancecomplianceregulatoryinformation/guidances/blood/ucm073445.htm>
- 6 *Eligibility for blood donation: recommendations for education and selection of prospective blood donors.* Washington DC, Pan American Health Organization, 2009. <http://new.paho.org/hq/dmdocuments/2009/EligiBlood09EN.pdf>
- 7 *Blood donation information.* Bethesda, MD, AABB, 2011. <https://www.aabb.org/resources/donation/Pages/default.aspx>
- 8 *Eligibility criteria by alphabetical listing.* American Red Cross Biomedical Services. <http://www.redcrossblood.org/donating-blood/eligibility-requirements/eligibility-criteria-alphabetical-listing>
- 9 *Eligibility.* Australian Red Cross Blood Service, 2010. <http://www.donateblood.com.au/category/faq-group/who-can-give/eligibility>
- 10 *Blood services. Can I donate?* Health Sciences Authority, Singapore, 2011. http://www.hsa.gov.sg/publish/hsaportal/en/health_services/blood_donation/can_i_donate.html

Annex 2

Example of a blood donor questionnaire

BLOOD TRANSFUSION SERVICE

DONOR QUESTIONNAIRE

Please complete this form

Panel name: _____ Donor no: _____

Family name: _____ First name: _____

Title: _____ ID No: _____

Date of birth: _____ Gender: _____

Occupation: _____

Residential address: _____

Postal address: _____

Telephone no. Home: _____ Work: _____ Mobile: _____

E-mail address: _____

1 HEALTH ASSESSMENT

Please tick the appropriate answer to each question

	Yes	No
1.1 Are you feeling well and in good health today?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2 in the last 4 hours, have you had a meal or snack?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3 Have you already given blood in the last 16 weeks?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4 Have you got a chesty cough, sore throat or active cold sore?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.5 Are you pregnant or breastfeeding?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.6 Do you have or have you ever had:		
a Chest pains, heart disease/surgery or a stroke?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b Lung disease, tuberculosis or asthma?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c Cancer, a blood disease, an abnormal bleeding disorder, or a bleeding gastric ulcer or duodenal ulcer?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

		Yes	No
	d Diabetes, thyroid disease, kidney disease, epilepsy (fits)?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	e Chagas disease, babesiosis, HTLVI/II or any other chronic infectious disease?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.7	In the last 7 days, have you seen a doctor, dentist or any other healthcare professional or are you waiting to see one (except for routine screening appointments)?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.8	In the past 12 months:		
	a Have you been ill, received any treatment or taken any medication?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	b Have you been under a doctor's care, undergone surgery, or a diagnostic procedure, suffered a major illness, or been involved in a serious accident?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.9	Have you ever had yellow jaundice (excluding jaundice at birth), hepatitis or liver disease or a positive test for hepatitis?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	a In the past 12 months, have you had close contact with a person with yellow jaundice or viral hepatitis, or have you been given a hepatitis B vaccination?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	b Have you ever had hepatitis B or hepatitis C or think you may have hepatitis now?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	c In the past 12 months, have you been tattooed, had ear or body piercing, acupuncture, circumcision or scarification, cosmetic treatment?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.10	In the past 12 months, have you or your sexual partner received a blood transfusion?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.11	Have you or your sexual partner been treated with human or animal blood products or clotting factors?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.12	Have you ever had injections of human pituitary growth hormone, pituitary gonadotrophin (fertility medicine) or seen a neurosurgeon or neurologist?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.13	Have you or close relatives had an unexplained neurological condition or been diagnosed with Creutzfeldt-Jacob Disease or 'mad cow disease'?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.14	Have you:		
	a Ever had malaria or an unexplained fever associated with travel?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	b Visited any malarial area in the last 12 months?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.15	When did you last travel to another region or country (in months / years)? _____		

2 RISK ASSESSMENT

- | | | Yes | No |
|------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 2.1 | Is your reason for donating blood to undergo an HIV test? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2.2 | Have you ever been tested for HIV? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2.3 | If "Yes" what was the reason?
<input type="checkbox"/> Voluntary <input type="checkbox"/> Employment <input type="checkbox"/> Insurance <input type="checkbox"/> Medical advice
Other: _____ | | |
| 2.4 | Have you ever had casual, oral or anal sex with someone whose background you do not know, with or without a condom? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2.5 | Have you ever exchanged money, drugs, goods or favours in return for sex? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2.6 | Have you suffered from a sexually transmitted disease (STD): e.g. syphilis, gonorrhoea, genital herpes, genital ulcer, VD, or 'drop'? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2.7 | In the past 12 months: | | |
| a | Has there been any change in your marital status? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b | If sexually active, do you think any of the above questions (2.1–2.6) may be true for your sexual partner? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c | Have you been a victim of sexual abuse? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2.8 | Have you or your sexual partner suffered from night sweats, unintentional weight loss, diarrhoea or swollen glands? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2.9 | Have you ever injected yourself or been injected with illegal or non-prescribed drugs including body-building drugs or cosmetics (even if this was only once or a long time ago)? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2.10 | Have you been in contact with anyone with an infectious disease or in the last 12 months have you had any immunizations, vaccinations or jabs? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2.11 | Have you ever been refused as a blood donor, or told not to donate blood? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

3 DECLARATION

Please do not sign until you have answered all the questions and read the declaration below.

- a I confirm that, to the best of my knowledge, I have answered all the questions accurately and I consider my blood safe for transfusion to a patient.

-
- b I understand that any wilful misrepresentation of facts could endanger my health or that of patients receiving my blood and may lead to litigation. I am aware that my blood will be screened for, among others, HIV, hepatitis B, hepatitis C and syphilis. I understand that these screening tests are not diagnostic and may yield false-positive results. If any of the tests give a reactive result, I will be contacted using the information I have provided, and offered counselling.
- c I understand the blood donation process, and I have been counselled regarding the importance of safe blood donation.
- d I confirm that I am over the age of 18 years.
- e I undertake that should there be any reason for my blood to be deemed unsafe for use at any stage, I will inform the Blood Transfusion Service.

Donor's signature: _____

Decision: Accept Defer

Donor weight: _____ kg

Blood pressure: _____ Haemoglobin/haematocrit: _____

Deferral period: _____

Reason for deferral: _____

Interviewed by (name and signature): _____

Venepuncture performed by (name and signature): _____

Date: _____

Annex 3

Literature search strategies and decision-making process for formulation of recommendations

LITERATURE SEARCH

Approach

A systematic literature search was conducted to collect the more widely consulted published literature from peer-reviewed journals, regional journals, book chapters, institutional and other knowledge databases, as well as lesser-known published literature and unpublished and non-reviewed “grey literature”. This approach was adopted to gain a better understanding of the guiding forces behind certain current local practices in the field of blood donor selection, as well as to inform the users of these recommendations about proven, safe and cost-effective practices that should be considered when developing national guidelines.

Guidelines Review Committee

WHO has established an independent committee of experts, the Guidelines Review Committee (GRC), whose role is to ensure that WHO guidelines are consistent with internationally accepted best practice, including the appropriate use of evidence. The GRC has produced detailed instructions and guidelines about the process by which recommendations and guidelines are developed by WHO. It has also defined clear and stringent criteria on evidence retrieval, assessment and synthesis in order to ensure that the evidence collected is up-to-date, relevant to users and unbiased. The current recommendations were developed in accordance with the guidance provided by the GRC.

Search criteria

The literature search focused on collecting evidence concerning various physiological conditions, diseases and risk activities in relation to criteria for blood donor selection.

As these recommendations have been developed particularly for use in countries that have not yet established national donor selection systems, the literature search strategy was specially designed to collect literature from developing countries.

Searched domains

A systematic search of the following databases was undertaken for the period 1995–2011: PubMed, Cochrane Library, WHO Library Database (WHOLIS), Institute for Scientific Information (ISI) Web of Knowledge, World Bank eLibrary and WHO regional databases: African Index Medicus (AIM), Index Medicus for the Eastern Mediterranean (IMEMR), Index Medicus for South-East Asia (IMSEAR), Western

Pacific Region Index Medicus (WPRIM), Virtual Health Library–Latin American and Caribbean Literature on Health Sciences Information (VHL-LILACS), Virtual Health Library–MEDCARIB and the Pan American Health Organization.

The “grey literature” was retrieved using the public search engines Google and Yahoo mainly to collect literature from low and middle-income countries, focusing on a) the existence and availability of national guidelines and criteria for blood donor selection, and b) current practice in blood donor selection in countries.

SEARCH STRATEGY

Keywords and medical subject heading (MeSH) terms, and key authors and institutions were used to retrieve relevant citations from various databases. A preliminary screen was carried out by the review of titles by the searcher to eliminate obviously irrelevant and duplicate citations. Citations of possible relevance were forwarded to the chair of the Guideline Development Group who undertook a further review of titles and abstracts, where appropriate. Key papers that addressed each of the study questions were then selected and the full text of these papers was reviewed.

Part 2: Criteria for blood donor selection

4 General donor assessment

4.1 AGE

4.1.1 Lower age limit

Question

What should be the lower age limit for blood donation?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation by young donors■ Retain suitable blood donors

Key search and MeSH words

(blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation)

(iron-deficiency anaemia) AND (whole blood donation)

(whole blood donation) AND (adverse reaction) AND (adolescent*)

Search strategy: PUBMED

#23 Search whole blood donation AND adverse reaction* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 08:30:20 9

#22 Search whole blood donation AND adolescent* AND adverse reaction* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 08:28:51 0

#21 Search whole blood donation AND adverse reaction* AND adolescent* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 08:25:44 0

#20 Search whole blood donation AND adverse reactions AND adolescent* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 08:02:15 0 #19 Search (((blood donor[Title/Abstract]) OR blood donors[Title/Abstract]) OR donating whole blood[Title/Abstract]) AND adolescent*[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 08:00:12 15

#18 Search (blood donor) OR (whole blood donor) OR (donating blood) AND adolescent* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 07:57:12 30

#17 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donors) OR (donating blood) AND adolescent* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 07:55:16 51

#16 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (iron-deficiency anemia) AND (age limit) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 07:05:36 0

#15 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (iron-deficiency anemia) ND (age limit) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 07:05:23 0

#14 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (age limit) AND (iron-deficiency anemia) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 07:04:25 0

#13 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (iron deficiency anemia) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 07:04:46 1

#12 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (iron-deficiency anemia) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 07:04:46 0

#11 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (lower age limit) AND (iron-deficiency anemia) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 07:00:45 0

#10 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (lower age limit) AND (adverse reactions) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 06:55:05 0

#9 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (adverse reactions) AND (lower age limit) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 06:54:22 0

#8 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (adverse reactions) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 06:51:48 1

#7 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (donor age) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 06:46:47 21

#6 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (age limit) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 06:46:18 0

#5 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) (donating blood) AND (lower age limit) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 06:45:52 0

#4 Search (voluntary blood donor) OR (voluntary blood donation) AND (lower age limit) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 06:42:32 0

#3 Search (voluntary blood donor) OR (voluntary blood donation) AND (lower age limit)) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 06:42:08 0

#2 Search (voluntary blood donor) OR (voluntary blood donation) AND (donor age) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 06:39:06 15

#1 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donors) OR (blood donation) AND (donor age) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 06:37:32 1286

Number of citations screened 143

Number of papers that address the study question 3

Key references

- 1 Trouern-Trend J et al. A case-controlled multi-centre study of vasovagal reactions in blood donors: influence of sex, age, weight, blood pressure and pulse. *Transfusion*, 1999, 39:316–320.
- 2 Newman BH et al. Donor reactions in high-school donors: the effects of sex, weight and collection volume. *Transfusion*, 2006, 46:284–288.
- 3 Eder AF et al. Adverse reactions to allogeneic whole blood donation by 16- and 17-year-olds. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 2008, 299(19):2279–2286.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on data from the above studies, their knowledge of the haemodynamic effects of blood donation and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

- The usual lower age limit for blood donation is 18 years
 - Where permitted by national legislation or in setting a lower age limit of 16 or 17 years for blood donation, the BTS should consider:
 - The age of legal consent below which parental permission is required and the need to inform parents/guardians about the process, benefits and risks of blood donation so that informed consent can be obtained
 - The balance between the benefit of an increased blood supply by recruiting younger donors against the increased risk of adverse reactions in this age group
 - The increased iron requirement of adolescents and the possible compromise of their iron status by regular blood donation
-

4.1.2 Upper age limit

Question

What should be the upper age limit for?

- First-time blood donation
- Regular blood donation

Are any additional precautions required for elderly donors?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation by elderly donors■ Retain suitable, healthy blood donors

Key search and MeSH words

(blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation)

adverse reaction, risk factor, hemovigilance, donor age, elderly donor, homologous whole blood donation, autologous whole blood donation

Search strategy: PUBMED

#48 Search (voluntary blood donor) OR (voluntary blood donation) AND (upper age limit) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 16:51:04 0

#2 Search (voluntary blood donor) OR (voluntary blood donation) AND (donor age) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 16:47:18 15

#46 Search ((elderly blood donors)) AND (adverse reaction*) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 16:36:28 0

#45 Search ((elderly blood donor)) AND (adverse reaction*) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 16:36:28 0

#44 Search ((elderly blood donor)) AND (donor risk) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 16:31:44 26

#43 Search (((elderly blood donor)) AND (adverse reaction)) OR (donor risk) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 16:27:53 5923

#42 Search (((blood donor) OR (blood donors) OR (blood donation)) AND (elderly)) AND (adverse reaction) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 16:26:36 1

#41 Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donors) OR (blood donation)) AND (elderly donor) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 16:15:06 71

#40 Search (((blood donor)) AND (elderly donor)) AND (adverse reaction) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 16:13:35 0

#38 Search ((homologous blood donation)) AND (adverse reaction) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 16:10:29 1

#37 Search ((autologous blood donor)) AND (adverse reaction) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 16:00:10 1

#35 Search ((blood donation)) AND (elderly donor) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 15:47:44 6

#34 Search ((voluntary blood donation)) AND (elderly donor) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 15:47:00 0

#33 Search (((voluntary blood donor*)) AND (elderly donor*)) AND (donor risk*) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 15:44:30 0

#32 Search (((voluntary blood donor*))) AND (elderly donor*)) AND (adverse reaction*) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 15:40:57 0

#31 Search (((voluntary blood donor*)) AND (elderly blood donor)) AND (adverse reaction*) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 15:39:04 0

#30 Search (#2) AND (adverse reaction*) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 15:20:30 0

#29 Search (#1) AND (donor safety) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 15:17:15 93

#28 Search (#1) AND complication* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 15:14:15 228

#24 Search (#1) AND (adverse reaction*) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: Title/Abstract 15:02:20 8

Number of citations screened 450

Number of papers that address the study question 8

Key references

- 1 Eder A et al. The American Red Cross donor vigilance programme: complications of blood donations reported in 2006. *Transfusion*, 2008, 48:1809–1819.
- 2 Janetko K et al. Effects of blood donation on the physical fitness and hemorheology of healthy elderly donors. *Vox Sanguinis*, 1998, 75:7–11.
- 3 McVay P et al. Donation reactions among autologous donors. *Transfusion*, 1990, 30(3):249–252.
- 4 Pindyck J, Avoron J, Kuryan M. Blood donation by the elderly. Clinical and policy considerations. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1987, 257: 1186–1188.
- 5 Simon T et al. Characteristics of elderly blood donors. *Transfusion*, 1991, 31:693–697.
- 6 Goldman M et al. Effect of changing the age criteria for blood donors. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2007, 92(4):368–372.
- 7 Zeiler T et al. The safety of blood donation by elderly blood donors. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2011, 101(4):313–319.
- 8 Müller-Steinhardt M et al. Safety and frequency of whole blood donations from elderly donors. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2012, 102(2):134–139.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on data from the above studies, their knowledge of the haemodynamic effects of blood donation and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

- In setting an upper age limit for blood donors, the BTS should consider the healthy life expectancy of the population
 - The usual upper age limit for blood donation is 65 years
 - First-time donors older than 60 years and regular donors over the age of 65 may be accepted at the discretion of the responsible physician
 - First-time donors over 60 years should make their first donation at a donation site where a physician is available
-

4.3 MINOR ILLNESSES

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with a history of current or recent minor illness?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of transfusion-transmitted infections or other adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

blood donor, donor suitability, recipient risk, recipient safety, well-being, evidence, hemovigilance

minor infections, cold sores, genital herpes, upper respiratory infections, transfusion-transmitted infections

Search strategy: PUBMED

#18Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) AND (donor deferral)) AND (transfusion transmitted infections) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:33:58 20

#17Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) AND (donor deferral)) AND (upper respiratory infections) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:32:07 1

#16Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) AND (donor deferral)) AND (genital herpes) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:27:13 1

#15Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) AND (donor deferral)) AND (cold sores) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:25:57 0

#14Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) AND (donor deferral)) AND (minor infections) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:24:41 0

#13Search (blood donor) AND (donor deferral) AND (cold sores) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:23:14 0

#12Search (blood donor) AND (donor deferral) AND (minor infections) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:19:34 0

#11Search (#1) AND #4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:17:30 3

#10Search (#3) AND (upper respiratory infections) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:16:04 2

#9Search (#3) AND (genital herpes) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:15:15 1

#8Search (#3) AND (cold sores) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:14:29 0

#7Search (#3) AND (minor infection*) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:13:41 0

#6Search (#3) AND #4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:12:13 3

#5Search (minor infection*) OR (cold sores) OR (genital herpes) OR (upper respiratory infections) [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:11:24 0

#4Search (minor infection*) OR (cold sores) OR (genital herpes) OR (upper respiratory infections) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:10:45 57779

#3Search (#1) AND #2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:05:33 84

#2Search (recipient risk) OR (recipient safety) OR (well-being) OR evidence OR hemovigilance Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:05:06 725802

#1Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) OR (voluntary blood donor) AND (donor suitability) OR (donor deferral) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:00:15 193

Number of citations screened	31
Relevant publication	1

Key reference

- 1 Kitchen A, Barbara J. Transfusion-transmitted infections. In: Murphy M, Pamphilon D (eds). *Practical transfusion medicine*: 221–224. Blackwell Publishing Ltd, Oxford, UK, 2005.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on the above reference and on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendation

Defer

- Individuals with a history of recent infection: defer for 14 days following full recovery and cessation of any therapy, including antibiotics
-

4.4 WEIGHT

Question

What should be the weight limits for acceptance for blood donation?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation

Key search and MeSH words

(blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation)
 adverse reaction, body weight, syncope, vasovagal reaction, blood pressure, dizziness

Search strategy: PUBMED

#24 Search ((blood donor) [Title/Abstract]) AND obese OR (over weight) OR (fat)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:47:27 0

#23 Search ((blood donor)) AND obese Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:48:42 38

#22 Search ((vasovagal reaction)) AND weight Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:38:28 9

#21 Search ((vasovagal reaction)[Title/Abstract]) AND weight[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:37:05 0

#20 Search (blood donor) AND (vasovagal reaction)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:35:59 0

#19 Search ((blood donor) AND (vasovagal reaction)[Title/Abstract]) AND weight[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:35:08 0

#18 Search ((whole blood donor*) OR (donating blood) AND (vasovagal reaction)[Title/Abstract]) AND weight[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:31:31 0

#16 Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation)) AND faint OR (prefaint reactions) Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:15:52 10

#15 Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (adverse reaction)) AND weight Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:09:30 4

#14 Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (adverse reaction)) AND (body weight) Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:08:12 1

#13 Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) NOT (cord blood)[Title/Abstract]) AND (adverse reaction)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:06:40 0

#12 Search ((whole blood donation) AND (adverse reaction)) AND (body weight) Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:04:14 0

#11 Search ((whole blood donation) AND (adverse reaction)) AND weight Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 10:03:51 1

#7 Search (((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation)) AND (adverse reaction)) AND weight Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 09:56:16 4

#5 Search (((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation)) NOT (cord blood)) AND (body weight) Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 09:53:52 155

#4 Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation)) AND (body weight) Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 09:51:32 179

Number of citations screened 401

Number of papers that address the study question 2

Key references

- 1 Trouern-Trend J et al. A case-controlled multi-centre study of vasovagal reactions in blood donors: influence of sex, age, weight, blood pressure and pulse. *Transfusion*, 1999, 39:316–320.
- 2 Wiltbank TB et al. Faint and pre-faint reactions in whole-blood donors: an analysis of predonation measurements and their predictive value. *Transfusion*, 48(9):1799–1808.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on data from the above studies, their knowledge of the haemodynamic effects of blood donation and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

- In determining a lower weight limit for blood donors, the BTS should consider norms for the weight of the population; if a significant proportion of the donor population weighs less than 45 kg or 50 kg, collection volumes may be reduced accordingly, while ensuring that blood collection bags and their anticoagulant content are adjusted to be compatible with the volumes collected
- Prospective donors of whole blood donations should weigh at least 45 kg to donate 350 ml ± 10% and 50 kg to donate 450 ml ± 10%
- Prospective donors of apheresis platelet or plasma donations should weigh at least 50 kg
- Prospective donors of double red cell apheresis donations should have an estimated blood volume of more than 5 litres; this requirement is generally met by non-obese individuals weighing more than 70 kg

4.6 DONOR IRON STATUS

Question

What steps should be implemented to safeguard whole blood donors from donation-induced iron deficiency? This includes estimation of donor iron status, minimum haemoglobin thresholds for whole blood donation, interval between donations and iron supplementation.

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Reduce risk of donation-induced iron deficiency (DIID) ■ Minimize deferral of suitable donors ■ Provide a safe and sufficient supply of blood and blood components

Key search and MeSH words

(blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation)

donor suitability, donor risk, donor safety, donation effect, well-being, hemovigilance, evidence, iron-deficiency anaemia, donation-induced iron depletion, donation-induced iron-deficiency, anaemic, pre-donation haemoglobin, haematocrit, ferritin.

Not cord blood OR transplantation OR (organ donation) OR stem cell

Search strategy: PUBMED

#4Search (#1) AND (donation-induced iron deficiency)08:46:38 1

#3Search (#2) AND (donation-induced iron deficiency)08:39:13 0

#2Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) OR (voluntary blood donor)[Title/Abstract]) AND (donor suitability) OR (donor deferral) OR (donor risk) OR (donor safety) OR hemovigilance OR (well-being)[Title/Abstract]08:37:38 3

#1Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) OR (voluntary blood donor)) AND (donor suitability) OR (donor deferral) OR (donor risk) OR (donor safety)08:33:13 19786

#14Search #4 AND (hemoglobin screening) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:09:22 1390

#13Search Blood AND (frequent donor) AND (donor risk) [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:06:43 0

#12Search Blood AND (frequent donor) AND (donor safety)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:04:48 0

#11Search #5 AND (serum ferritin) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:01:41 291

#10Search #5 AND ferritin Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:59:47 422

#9Search #5 AND (pre-donation) hemoglobin Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:56:50 9

#8Search #5 AND (iron-deficiency anemia) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:54:13 499

#7Search #5 AND (donation-induced iron depletion) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:40:58 1

#6Search iron deficiency anemia, anemia OR anaemia OR (donation-induced iron depletion) OR haemoglobin OR (pre-donation haemoglobin) OR haematocrit OR ferritin [MeSH Terms] Limits:Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:26:02 66023

#5Search (#3) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:24:17 9703

#4Search (donor deferral) OR (donor risk) OR (donor safety) OR (donation effect) OR (well-being) OR hemovigilance,[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:23:03 460605

#3Search iron deficiency anemia, anemia OR anaemia OR (donation-induced iron depletion) OR haemoglobin OR (pre-donation haemoglobin) OR haematocrit OR ferritin Limits: [Title/Abstract]Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:18:50 64290

#2Search iron deficiency anemia, anemia OR anaemia OR (donation-induced iron depletion) OR haemoglobin OR (pre-donation haemoglobin) OR haematocrit OR ferritin Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:17:14 66973

#3Search anaemia OR haemoglobin OR (pre-donation haemoglobin) OR (haematocrit) OR ferritin. Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:47:0366972

#2Search donor safety) OR (donor risk) OR (wellbeing) OR hemovigilance[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years05:24:03460284

#1Search ((donor safety) OR (donor risk) OR (wellbeing)[MeSH Terms]) AND anaemia OR (iron-deficiency anemia) OR (donation-induced iron depletion) OR (wellbeing)[MeSH Terms] Limits:Humans, English, published in the last 10 years Field: MeSH Terms05:21:510

#33Search (#8) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:37:23 0

#32Search #8 AND ferritin Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:32:44 0

#31Search #9 AND hematocrit Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:29:24 871

#30Search #8 AND hematocrit Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:28:22 0

#29Search #8 AND (pre-donation haemoglobin) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:26:59 0

#28Search #8 AND (donation-induced iron depletion) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:26:01 0

#27Search #9 AND (donation-induced iron depletion) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:24:53 0

#25Search #9 AND haematocrit Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:22:29 871

#22Search #21 AND (donor risk) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:09:27 15

#21Search #9 AND (iron-deficiency anemia) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:07:56 493

#20Search #9 AND (pre-donation hemoglobin) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:06:44 6

#19Search (#8) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:05:44 0

#18Search (#8) AND#9 AND (pre-donation hemoglobin) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:05:18 0

#11Search #10 NOT (cord blood) NOT (stem cell) NOT transplantation NOT (organ donation) NOT (organ transplantation) NOT liver NOT kidney Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:55:09 7374

#10Search (#9) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:54:05 9983

#9Search (donor risk) OR (donor safety) OR (well-being) OR hemovigilance[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:51:59 460153

#8Search (donor selection) OR (donor recruitment) OR (donor deferral)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:51:11 0

#6Search #4 NOT (cord blood) NOT (stem cell) NOT transplantation NOT (organ donation) NOT (organ transplantation) NOT liver NOT kidney Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:45:50 790

#5Search (#2) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:42:00 10030

#4Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:41:13 1701

#3Search anemia OR anaemic OR (iron-deficiency anemia) OR haemoglobin OR (pre-donation haemoglobin) OR (haematocrit) OR ferritin [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:53:24 66638

#2Search donor selection) OR (donor recruitment) OR (donor deferral) OR (donor risk) OR (donor safety) OR (well-being) OR hemovigilance[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:48:40 461848

#1Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) OR (voluntary blood donor) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:36:28 22988

Number of citations screened

5632

Key search and MeSH words

donor selection, blood donor suitability, donor risk, donor safety, donation effect, well-being, hemovigilance, evidence

iron-deficiency anaemia, donation-induced iron depletion, anaemic, haemoglobin, pre-donation haemoglobin, haematocrit, ferritin, iron balance, iron status, iron reserve, iron supplementation, oral iron supplements, intravenous-iron supplement

Search strategy: PUBMED

#11 Search ((iron deficiency anaemia, anaemia OR anaemia OR (donation-induced iron depletion) OR haemoglobin OR (pre-donation haemoglobin) OR haematocrit OR ferritin Limits) AND (frequency of donation) 09:11:32 154

#10 Search ((iron deficiency anaemia, anaemia OR anaemia OR (donation-induced iron depletion) OR haemoglobin OR (pre-donation haemoglobin) OR haematocrit OR ferritin Limits[Title/Abstract]) AND (frequency of donation)[Title/Abstract] 09:10:23 0

#9 Search (#8) AND (frequency of donation) 09:08:53 996

#8 Search (iron deficiency anaemia, anemia OR anaemia OR (donation-induced iron depletion) OR haemoglobin OR (pre-donation haemoglobin) OR haematocrit OR ferritin Limits[Title/Abstract]) AND (donor deferral) OR (donor risk) OR (donor safety) OR (donation effect) OR (well-being) OR hemovigilance[Title/Abstract] 09:08:00 1623531

#7 Search ((#1) AND (frequency of donation)[Title/Abstract]) AND (donation-induced iron deficiency)[Title/Abstract] 09:02:51 0

#6 Search ((#1) AND (frequency of donation) [Title/Abstract]) AND (donation-induced iron-depletion)[Title/Abstract] 09:00:55 0

#5 Select 1 document(s) 08:46:38 1

#4 Search (#1) AND (donation-induced iron deficiency) 08:46:38 1

#3 Search (#2) AND (donation-induced iron deficiency) 08:39:13 0

#2 Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) OR (voluntary blood donor)[Title/Abstract]) AND (donor suitability) OR (donor deferral) OR (donor risk) OR (donor safety) OR hemovigilance OR (well-being)[Title/Abstract] 08:37:38 3

#1 Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) OR (voluntary blood donor)) AND (donor suitability) OR (donor deferral) OR (donor risk) OR (donor safety) 08:33:13 19786

#30 Search (#3) AND (iron supplement) OR (iron supplementation) OR (oral iron) OR (intravenous-iron) [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 11:48:44 0

#29 Search (#4) AND (iron supplement) OR (iron supplementation) OR (oral iron) OR (intravenous-iron) [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 11:47:38 0

#28 Search #3 AND (iron supplement) OR (iron supplementation) OR (oral iron) OR (intravenous-iron) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 14:03:09 3011

#25Search (iron balance) OR (iron reserve) OR (iron status) OR (iron deficiency) AND (frequency of donation) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:27:34 37

#24Search (iron balance) OR (iron reserve) OR (iron status) OR (iron deficiency) AND (frequency of donation)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:23:30 0

#23Search #4 AND (iron balance) OR (iron reserve) OR (iron status) OR (iron deficiency) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:22:05 7013

#15Search #3 AND (frequency of donation) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:17:50 74

#20Select 1 document(s)11:04:03 1

#14Search #4 AND (hemoglobin screening) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:09:22 1390

#13Search Blood AND (frequent donor) AND (donor risk) [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:06:43 0

#12Search Blood AND (frequent donor) AND (donor safety)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:04:48 0

#11Search #5 AND (serum ferritin) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:01:41 291#10Search #5 AND ferritin Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:59:47 422

#9Search #5 AND (pre-donation) hemoglobin Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:56:50 9

#8Search #5 AND (iron-deficiency anemia) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:54:13 499

#5Search (#3) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:24:17 9703

#4Search (donor deferral) OR (donor risk) OR (donor safety) OR (donation effect) OR (well-being) OR hemovigilance,[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:23:03 460605

#3Search iron deficiency anemia, anemia OR anaemia OR (donation-induced iron depletion) OR haemoglobin OR (pre-donation haemoglobin) OR haematocrit OR ferritin Limits: [Title/Abstract]Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:18:50 64290

Number of citations screened 1150

Total citations screened 6782

Number of papers that address the study question 20, of which 8 excluded

Selected as key references 12

4.6.1 Haemoglobin screening

Key references

- 1 Beutler E, West C. Haematologic differences between African-Americans and whites: the roles of iron deficiency and alpha-thalassemia and haemoglobin levels and mean corpuscular volume. *Blood*, 2005, 106:740–745.
- 2 Mast AE et al. NHLBI Retrovirus Epidemiology Donor Study-II. (2010) Demographic correlates of low haemoglobin deferral among prospective whole blood donors. *Transfusion*, 50(8):1794–1802.
- 3 Beutler E, Waalen J. The definition of anaemia: what is the lower limit of normal of the blood haemoglobin concentration? *Blood*, 2006, 107:1747–1750.
- 4 Brittenham GM. Editorial. Iron deficiency in whole blood donors. *Transfusion*, 2011, 51(3):458–461.

4.6.2 Frequency of donation and iron supplementation

Key references

- 1 Boulton F. Evidence-based criteria for the care and selection of blood donors, with some comments on the relationship to blood supply and emphasis on the management of donation-induced iron depletion. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2008, 18:13–27.
- 2 Eder A. Evidence-based selection criteria to protect blood donors. *Journal of Clinical Apheresis*, 2010, 25:331–337.
- 3 Bianco C et al. Maintaining iron balance in women blood donors of childbearing age; summary of a workshop. *Transfusion*, 2002, 42:798–805.

-
- 4 Røsvik AS et al. The effect of blood donation frequency on iron status. *Transfusion and Apheresis Science*, 2009, 41:165–169.
 - 5 Cable RG et al. NHLBI Retrovirus Epidemiology Donor Study-II. Iron deficiency in blood donors: analysis of enrolment data from the REDS-II Donor Iron Status Evaluation (RISE) study. *Transfusion*, 2011, 51(3): 511–522.
 - 6 Alvarez-Ossorio L et al. Low ferritin levels indicate the need for iron supplementation: strategy to minimise iron-depletion in regular blood donors. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2000, 10(2):107–112.
 - 7 O’Meara A et al. The value of routine serum ferritin measurement in blood donors. *Transfusion*, 2011, 51(10):2183–2138.
 - 8 Milman N, Kirchhoff M. The influence of blood donation on iron stores assessed by serum ferritin and haemoglobin in a population survey of 1359 Danish women. *Annals of Hematology*, 1991, 63(1):27–32.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on data from the above studies and review articles, their expert knowledge and experience from best practice.

4.6.1 Haemoglobin screening

Recommendations

- In determining the lower limits of haemoglobin for whole blood donation and implementing haemoglobin screening, the BTS should consider:
 - Normal haemoglobin range among healthy individuals in the local population
 - A haemoglobin level of not less than 12.0 g/dl for females and not less than 13.0 g/dl for males as the threshold
 - Selection of a validated haemoglobin screening technique that is subject to quality control, the feasibility of its implementation, the availability of equipment and the training and skills of staff
 - Only sterile disposable lancets should be used for blood sampling
 - Donors whose haemoglobin levels are below the nationally-defined threshold should be deferred, counselled and referred for medical assessment
-

4.6.2 Frequency of donation and iron supplementation

Recommendations

- The minimum interval between donations of whole blood should be 12 weeks for males and 16 weeks for females
- The minimum interval between donations of platelets should be 4 weeks
- The minimum interval between donations of plasma should be 2 weeks
- The minimum interval before an apheresis platelet or plasma donation should be 4 weeks following a whole blood donation, an apheresis red cell donation or a failed return of red cells during apheresis
- In determining the frequency of donation and whether iron supplementation is given, the BTS should consider:

- The need for longer donation intervals for young donors and female donors of childbearing age
- Assessing the feasibility and affordability of providing iron supplementation to donors susceptible to donation-induced iron deficiency, especially women and adolescents, and repeat and regular donors
- Exploring access to facilities for monitoring serum ferritin concentration and the feasibility of developing and implementing individual donation intervals

4.7 FLUID INTAKE AND FOOD

Question

What should be the requirements for food and/or fluid intake prior to blood donation?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Acceptance or deferral for blood donation ■ Provision of fluids and/or food to blood donors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation

Key search and MeSH words

(blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (adverse reaction)

water intake, fluid, fast, fasting, Ramadan, food, vasovagal reaction

Search strategy: PUBMED

#45 Search (voluntary blood donation) AND ramadan[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 12:32:10 0

#44 Search (whole blood donation) AND Ramadan [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 12:30:37 0

#43 Search (whole blood donation) AND fasting[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 12:25:16 1

#41 Search (voluntary blood donation) AND fasting[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 12:16:18 2

#40 Search (blood donation) AND fasting[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 12:12:50 17

#39 Search (blood donation) AND fast Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 12:11:33 8

#38 Search (blood donation) AND (food) Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 12:10:16 35

#37 Search (blood donation) AND (adverse reaction)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 12:09:22 0

#35 Search (blood donation) AND fluid[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 11:53:36 27

#34 Search (blood donation) AND water[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 11:43:16 14

#31 Search ((blood donation)[Title/Abstract]) AND water OR fluid [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 11:15:05 63141

#28 Search ((blood donor)[Title/Abstract]) AND (adverse reaction)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 11:10:28 0

#27 Search ((blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation)[Title/Abstract]) AND (adverse reaction) OR (adverse event) [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, Publication Date from 1999/01/01 to 2011/05/15 Field: Title/Abstract 11:09:32 0

Number of citations screened 401

Number of papers that address the study question 3

Key references

- 1 Hanson SA, France CR. Predonation water ingestion attenuates negative reactions to blood donation. *Transfusion*, 2004, 44(6):924–928.
- 2 Newman B et al. The effect of a 473-mL (16-oz) water drink on vasovagal donor reaction rates in high-school students. *Transfusion*, 2007, 47:1524–1533.
- 3 Wieling W et al. Physiologic strategies to prevent fainting responses during or after whole blood donation. *Transfusion*, 2011, 51(12):2727–2738.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendation based on data from the above studies and their experience from best practice.

Recommendation

- The BTS should consider providing 500 ml drinking water to donors before donation to minimize the risk of vasovagal reactions
-

4.8 GENDER

4.8.1 Pregnancy, lactation and menstruation

Question

What should be the acceptance and deferral criteria for blood donation for females?

- During menstruation
- During and after pregnancy (including miscarriage, abortion)
- During lactation

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective female blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation, in particular donation-induced iron deficiency (DIID)

Key search and MeSH words

(blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND

iron-deficiency anaemia, female donors, donor deferral, pregnancy, abortion, miscarriage, lactation or breast-feeding

Search strategy: PUBMED

#14Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (donor deferral) AND breast-feeding[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:26:19 1

#13Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (breast feeding) [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:25:34 0

#12Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (donor deferral) AND menstruation [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:24:46 0

#11Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (donor safety) AND menstruation [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:23:08 0

#9Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (donor deferral) AND lactation [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:21:52 1

#8Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (donor safety) AND lactation [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:21:23 0

#7Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (donor safety) AND abortion [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:20:42 0

#6Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (donor deferral) AND abortion [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:19:51 0

#5Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND abortion [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:17:28 22

#4Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (donor deferral) AND pregnancy[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:15:33 4

#3Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (donor safety) AND pregnancy[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:14:08 7

#2Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (adverse reaction) AND pregnancy[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:12:41 5

#1Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND pregnancy[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:11:43 299

Number of citations screened 339

Number of papers that address the study questions 3

Key references

- 1 WHO/UNICEF/UNU: Iron deficiency anaemia: assessment, prevention and control. A guide for programme managers. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2001.
- 2 WHO/CDC. Worldwide prevalence of anaemia 1993–2005. WHO Global Database on Anaemia. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2008.

- 3 Newman B. Iron depletion by whole-blood donation harms menstruating females: the current whole-blood-collection paradigm needs to be changed. *Transfusion*, 2006, 46(10):1667–1681.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on epidemiological studies of iron deficiency, their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

- The BTS should encourage donors to practise applied muscle tension during blood donation

Accept

- Female donors during menstruation, provided that they feel well and meet the minimum haemoglobin level for blood donation

Defer

- Female donors during pregnancy and up to 6 months after delivery or termination of pregnancy
- Female donors during lactation

4.8.2 Reducing the risk of transfusion-associated acute lung injury (TRALI)

Question

What donor selection criteria should be applied to reduce the risk of transfusion-associated acute lung injury in recipients of blood transfusion?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Reduce the risk of transfusion-associated acute lung injury in recipients of blood transfusion ■ Provide a safe and sufficient supply of blood and blood components

Key search and MeSH words

(blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND

transfusion-associated acute lung injury (TRALI), Serious Hazards of Transfusion (SHOT) donor deferral, donor safety, recipient safety, hemovigilance, evidence-based practice/trends, gender

Search strategy: PUBMED

#26 Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (Serious Hazards of Transfusion) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 19:04:40 12

#23 Search (transfusion-associated acute lung injury) AND hemovigilance Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:58:56 8

#25Search "Stainsby D"[Author] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:58:03 18

#22Search (blood donor deferral) AND (recipient safety) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:54:02 8

#21Search #10 AND (recipient safety) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:53:04 0

#20Search #10 AND (transfusion-associated acute lung injury) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:51:21 0

#19Search (plasma transfusion) AND (transfusion-associated acute lung injury) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:48:17 21

#17Search "Eder A"[Author] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:43:35 18

#16Select 1 document(s)18:39:57 1

#13Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (donor deferral) AND (recipient safety) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:35:09 8

#10Search (blood donor deferral) AND gender Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:29:53 10

#9Search (transfusion-associated acute lung injury) AND gender Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:28:38 1

#8Search (transfusion-associated acute lung injury) AND (recipient safety) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:26:13 0

#7Search #5 AND (recipient safety) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:24:29 0

#6Search #1 AND (recipient safety) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:23:37 0

#5Search (transfusion-associated acute lung injury) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:21:41 61

#4Search (transfusion-associated acute lung injury)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:07:24 0

#3Search (blood donor) AND (transfusion-associated acute lung injury)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:06:21 0

#2Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (transfusion-associated acute lung injury)[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:05:06 0

#1Search (blood donor) OR (blood donation) OR (donating blood) OR (whole blood donation) AND (transfusion-associated acute lung injury) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:04:15 31

Number of citations screened 197

Number of papers that address the study question 3

Key references

- 1 Eder AF et al. Transfusion-related acute lung injury surveillance (2003–2005) and the potential impact of the selective use of plasma from male donors in the American Red Cross. *Transfusion*, 2007, 47(4):599–607.
- 2 Chapman C et al. Ten years of hemovigilance reports of transfusion-related acute lung injury in the United Kingdom and the impact of preferential use of male donor plasma. *Transfusion*, 2009, 49(3):440–452.
- 3 Reil A et al. Specificities of leucocyte alloantibodies in transfusion-related acute lung injury and results of leucocyte antibody screening of blood donors. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2008, 95(4):313–317.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendation based on data from the above studies considered in the context of blood transfusion services in developing countries.

Recommendations

- The BTS should consider:
 - Maximizing the collection and production of plasma and platelet concentrates from male donors
 - Screening multiparous female donors for HLA and/or HNA antibodies
-

5 Donor medical history I: Non-communicable diseases

5.1 HAEMATOLOGICAL DISORDERS

5.1.1 Anaemia, including haematinic (iron, B₁₂ and folate) deficiency

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with a current or past history of anaemia?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors

Key search and MeSH words

blood donor suitability, donor risk, donor safety, donor deferral

pre-donation haemoglobin, haemoglobin screening, haematocrit, ferritin, iron-deficiency anaemia, megaloblastic anaemia OR macrocytic anaemia OR pernicious anaemia OR hypochromic anaemia, B₁₂ deficiency, folate deficiency

Search strategy: PUBMED

#30Search (#5) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:59:33 12

#25Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:46:06 69

#22Search (#5) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:19:30 11

#19Search (#6) AND#17 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:11:52 224

#18Search (#5) AND#17 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:09:58 3

#17Search B₁₂ deficiency OR folate deficiency Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:09:00 2442

#14Search (#6) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:02:19 1769

#11Search (#10) AND iron-deficiency anemia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:55:38 1420

#10Search (#6) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:52:43 1558

#9Search (#7) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:48:14 4736

#8Search iron-deficiency OR megaloblastic OR macrocytic OR pernicious OR hypochromic Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:47:48 5443

#7Search anaemia OR anemia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:46:28 36056

#6Search pre-donation haemoglobin OR haemoglobin screening OR haematocrit OR ferritin Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:44:25 19317

#5Search (#3) NOT#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:43:02 1635

#4Search cord blood OR stem cell OR transplantation OR organ donation OR organ transplantation OR organ transplant OR liver OR kidney OR renal transplant OR (twin-twin transfusion) OR allogeneic transplant Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:42:07 374406

#3Search (#2) AND#1 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:37:25 4857

#2Search blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:37:00 648600

#1Search (donor suitability) OR (donor deferral) OR (donor risk) OR (donor safety) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:36:24 9964

Number of citations screened 95

Number of papers that address the study question 0

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals who:
 - Have a past history of iron deficiency anaemia, with a known cause that is not a contraindication to donation, and who have completed treatment and are fully recovered
 - Have a past history of B₁₂ or folate deficiency, are fully recovered and are taking maintenance treatment with B₁₂ or folic acid

Defer

- Individuals who:
 - Do not meet the minimum haemoglobin level for blood donation
 - Are under investigation or on treatment for anaemia
 - Defer permanently
 - Individuals who have chronic anaemia of unknown cause or associated with systemic disease: e.g. renal failure, rheumatoid disease
-

5.1.2 Haemoglobinopathies

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with inherited red cell disorders such as sickle cell disease, sickle trait, thalassaemia and thalassaemia trait?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

anaemia haemolytic congenital OR sickle cell disease OR sickle cell trait OR haemoglobin C disease OR thalassaemia

donor suitability OR donor deferral OR recipient risk or recipient safety

Search strategy: PUBMED

#54Search (#53) AND#37 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:29:45 21

#53Search donor suitability OR donor deferral OR recipient risk or recipient safety Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:28:59 3848

#38Search (#3) AND#37 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:03:38 66

#44Search (#5) AND#37 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:50:03 16

#37Search sickle cell disease OR sickle cell trait OR haemoglobin C disease OR thalassaemia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:34:00 9248

#36Search (#3) AND hemolytic congenital anemia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:32:10 0

#35Search (#3) AND#30 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:28:28 0

#34Search (#5) AND#30 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:22:30 0

#30Search (#7) AND haemolytic congenital Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:55:06 64

#7Search anaemia OR anemia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:46:28 36056

#6Search pre-donation haemoglobin OR haemoglobin screening OR haematocrit OR ferritin Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:44:25 19317

#5Search (#3) NOT#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:43:02 1635

#4Search cord blood OR stem cell OR transplantation OR organ donation OR organ transplantation OR organ transplant OR liver OR kidney OR renal transplant OR (twin-twin transfusion) OR allogeneic transplant Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:42:07 374406

#3Search (#2) AND#1 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:37:25
4857

#2Search blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:37:00 648600

#1Search (donor suitability) OR (donor deferral) OR (donor risk) OR (donor
safety) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:36:24 9964

Number of citations screened 37

Relevant papers selected 2

Key references

- 1 Stroncek DF et al. Sickle Hb polymerization in RBC components from donors with sickle trait prevents effective WBC reduction by filtration. *Transfusion*, 2002, 42(11):1466–1472.
- 2 Ould Amar AK. Red blood cells from donors with sickle cell trait: a safety issue for transfusion? *Transfusion Medicine*, 2006, 16(4):248–253.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on data from the above studies, their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with:
 - Thalassaemia traits, provided they are well and meet the minimum haemoglobin level for blood donation
 - Sickle cell trait: accept for whole blood donation provided they meet the minimum haemoglobin level for blood donation; blood donated by sickle cell trait individuals is, however, not suitable for leucodepletion, intrauterine transfusion, neonatal exchange transfusion or for patients with sickle cell disease

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Thalassaemia major or sickle cell disease
 - Sickle cell trait for blood donation by apheresis procedure or for whole blood donation if the blood is to be leucofiltered
-

5.1.3 Enzymopathies and inherited red cell membrane defects

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with inherited red cell enzymopathies and membrane defects such as G-6-PD deficiency, hereditary spherocytosis?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

anaemia, glucose phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency (G-6-PD) OR favism OR pyruvate kinase deficiency OR spherocytosis hereditary

donor suitability OR donor deferral OR recipient risk or recipient safety

Search strategy: PUBMED

#32Search (pyruvate kinase deficiency OR (PK) deficiency[Title/Abstract]) AND#2309:01:190

#30Search (#21) AND donor suitability OR donor risk08:58:07 17315

#29Search (donor suitability OR donor risk) AND pyruvate kinase deficiency OR (PK) deficiency)08:57:29 4390

#28Search (pyruvate kinase deficiency OR (PK) deficiency) AND#2308:54:29 0

#26Search (pyruvate kinase deficiency) AND#23 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:49:32 0

#25Search (favism OR pyruvate kinase deficiency OR hereditary spherocytosis) AND#23 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:48:48 0

#24Search (#5) AND#23 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:36:45 0

#23Search (#21) AND#22 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:35:12 1275

#22Search recipient risk OR recipient safety07:34:49 6626

#21Search blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:34:15 648828

#20Search (#7) AND recipient risk OR recipient safety Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:33:23 488

#19Search (#5) AND recipient risk OR recipient safety Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:32:41 488

#15Search (glucose phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency OR (G-6-PD) OR favism OR pyruvate kinase deficiency OR hereditary spherocytosis[Title/Abstract]) AND donor suitability OR donor deferral[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:57:55 50

#14Search (donor suitability OR donor deferral) AND glucose phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency OR (G-6-PD) OR favism OR pyruvate kinase deficiency OR hereditary spherocytosis Limits:Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:38:23 524

#13Search (#5) AND donor suitability Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:37:25 0

#12Search (#10) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:36:21 0

#11Search (#10) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:35:54 0

#10Search donor suitability OR donor deferral Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:35:09 322

#9Search (#1) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:34:10 0

#8Search (#1) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:33:27 0

#7Search (#6) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:32:17 817
#6Search anaemia OR anemia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:31:55 36064

#5Search glucose phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency OR (G-6-PD) OR favism OR pyruvate kinase deficiency OR hereditary spherocytosis06:30:40 8023

#1Search donor suitability OR donor deferral OR recipient risk or recipient safety Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:25:44 3849

Number of citations screened 538

Relevant papers selected 1

Background paper

1 Beutler E. G6PD deficiency. *Blood*, 1994, 84:3613–3636.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on data from the background paper above, their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

- Policies for the assessment of prospective donors should be developed by BTS in regions where there is a high incidence of enzymopathies and inherited membrane defects.

Accept

- Individuals with G6PD deficiency or other inherited red cell membrane defects, without a history of haemolysis; however, their blood is not suitable for intrauterine transfusion, neonatal exchange transfusion or for patients with G6PD deficiency

Defer permanently

- Individuals with G6PD deficiency or inherited red cell membrane defects, with a history of haemolysis
-

5.1.4 Thrombocytopenia

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with current or past thrombocytopenia?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

bruising OR haematoma

blood platelet disorders OR haemorrhagic disorders

thrombocytopenia OR purpura idiopathic thrombocytopenic OR splenectomy

Search strategy: PUBMED

#29Search (#6) AND#28 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:16:09 9

#28Search bruising OR haematoma Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:15:02 11499

#27Search ((blood donor) AND recipient safety) AND thrombocytopenia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:02:27 4

#26Search ((blood donor) AND donor safety) AND thrombocytopenia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:38:05 17

#25Search (#7) AND#23 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:35:40 0

#24Search (#6) AND#23 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:35:05 0

#23Search thrombocytopenia AND splenectomy Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:34:02 697

#22Search (#7) AND#16 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:30:58 12

#17Search (#6) AND#16 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:48:27 34

#16Search platelet disorders OR haemorrhagic disorders Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:47:37 32958

#13Search (#7) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:35:13 14

#12Search (#6) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:33:36 19

#9Search (#5) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:16:14 29

#8Search Thrombocytopenia OR purpura idiopathic thrombocytopenia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:12:49 14114

#7Search (#1) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:03:39 1276

#6Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:03:11 1217

#5Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:02:39 2334

#4Search recipient risk OR recipient safety Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:01:42 3553

#3Search donor suitability OR donor safety Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:01:18 2068

#2Search donor suitability OR donor safety OR recipient risk OR recipient safety Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:00:52 5319

#1Search blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:00:10 649489

Number of citations screened 105

Relevant paper selected 1

Key reference

- 1 *Guidelines for the blood transfusion services in the United Kingdom: donor selection guidelines*, 7th edition. London, UK Blood Transfusion & Tissue Transplantation Services, 2005

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on the above reference and on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with a past history of acute autoimmune thrombocytopenia more than 5 years previously, provided they are well and no longer require treatment, other than prophylactic antibiotics following splenectomy

Defer permanently

- Individuals with thrombocytopenia of unknown cause or associated with long-term haematological or systemic disease
-

5.1.7 Coagulation disorders, including haemophilia A and B

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with inherited or acquired coagulation disorders, including familial carriers?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

bruising OR haematoma

blood coagulation disorders OR haemorrhagic disorders OR haemostatic disorders OR haemophilia

Search strategy: PUBMED

#29Search (#16) AND#2817:56:02 2

#28Search bruising OR haematoma17:55:13 46667

#27Search ((voluntary) AND#21) NOT#2317:53:02 11

#26Search (#21) NOT#2317:50:27 82

#23Search variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease OR Variant CJD OR Hepatitis C virus17:49:47 39510

#21Search (blood donation) AND haemophilia[Title/Abstract]17:45:39 99

#20Search (blood donation) AND haemorrhagic disorders [Title/Abstract]17:41:36 3

#19Search (blood donation) AND coagulation disorders[Title/Abstract]17:39:34 17

#18Search (blood donation) AND coagulation disorders17:38:34 906

#17Search (#16) NOT#1117:37:26 222

#16Search (blood donation) AND#417:36:53 447
 #15Search (#3) AND haemophilia17:36:00 42
 #14Search (#13) NOT#1117:23:52 37
 #13Search (#3) AND haemostatic disorder17:22:19 81
 #12Search (#10) NOT#1117:20:49 26
 #11Search cord blood OR autologous transplant OR hepatic OR liver OR stem cell OR cancer OR myeloma OR Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease OR vCJD Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:18:06 861926
 #10Search (#3) AND haemorrhagic disorders Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:14:58 98
 #9Search (#6) NOT#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:06:49 60
 #8Search liver OR kidney transplant OR kidney graft OR vCJD Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:56:29 148228
 #6Search (#3) AND blood coagulation disorders Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:53:12 81
 #7Search (#3) AND blood coagulation disorders[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:52:38 0
 #5Search (#3) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:50:17 158
 #4Search blood coagulation disorders OR haemorrhagic disorders OR haemostatic disorders OR haemophilia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:49:51 34396
 #3Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:48:28 6583
 #2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:48:02 14482
 #1Search blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:46:44 649489

Number of citations screened	104
Number of papers that address the study question	0

Decision-making process

In the absence of relevant published evidence, the Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with *carrier states* for inherited coagulation disorders including haemophilia A or B, provided they have normal or near normal coagulation factor levels, do not have a history of abnormal bleeding and have not received treatment with blood products

Defer permanently

- Individuals with coagulation factor deficiencies, whether inherited or acquired
-

5.2 CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES

5.2.1 Cardiovascular disease

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with cardiovascular diseases including hypertension?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

cardiovascular diseases OR cardiovascular abnormalities OR heart diseases OR myocardial ischaemia

symptomatic ischaemic heart disease OR myocardial infarction OR stenosis OR cardiomyopathy OR arterial thrombosis OR angioplasty OR symptomatic peripheral vascular disease OR cardiac arrhythmia

Search strategy: PUBMED

#23 Search (#19) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:51:10 4

#22 Search (#19) AND#10 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:49:06 20

#21 Search (#19) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:47:57 3

#20 Search (#19) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:47:15 0

#19 Search (#1) AND#18 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:46:15 667

#18 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:45:31 3554

#17 Select 3 document(s) 09:32:03 3

#16 Search (#3) AND cardiac arrhythmia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:30:01 5

#15 Search ((#3)) AND "symptomatic vascular disease" Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:29:00 0

#14 Search (#3) AND angioplasty Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:27:00 4

#13 Search (#3) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:25:18 9

#12 Search angioplasty OR "symptomatic peripheral vascular disease" OR cardiac arrhythmia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:24:36 62845

#9 Search (#3) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:23:14 18

#11 Search (#3) AND#10 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:20:08 44

#10 Search stenosis OR cardiomyopathy OR arterial thrombosis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:16:38 64322

#8 Search “symptomatic ischaemic heart disease” OR myocardial infarction Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:11:28 45775

#5 Search (#3) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:36:24 0

#4 Search symptomatic AND ischaemic heart disease [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:29:44 37

#3 Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:25:45 3066

#2 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:25:15 9936

#1 Search blood[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:24:22 274126

#13Search (#12) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:50:23 248#23Search (#12) AND#8 NOT#21 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:02:13 0

#22Search ((#11) AND#9) NOT#21 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:58:32 1442

#21Search kidney OR renal OR transplant OR nephrectomy OR liver OR Twin-twin transfusion [Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:52:28 360618

#20Select 1 document(s)16:32:32 1

#18Search (#12) AND myocardial ischaemia[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:20:11 0

#17Search (#12) AND heart diseases[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:18:28 0

#16Search (#12) AND heart disease[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:15:38 22

#15Search (#12) AND cardiovascular abnormalities[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:12:48 0

#14Search ((#11) AND#9) AND cardiovascular diseases[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:07:35 7

#12Search (#11) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:05:45 3066

#11Search blood[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:05:19 274129

#10Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:05:00 3554

#9Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:04:02 9936

#8Search cardiovascular diseases OR cardiovascular abnormalities OR heart diseases OR myocardial ischaemia[Title/Abstract] Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:02:08 451383

#7Search (#5) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:01:25 562

#6Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:00:58 1752

#5Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:00:37 6586

#4Search cardiovascular diseases OR cardiovascular abnormalities OR heart diseases OR myocardial ischaemia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:00:08 451935

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:58:11 4877

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:55:08 14488

#1Search blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:54:13 649624

#0pubmed clipboard17:52:516

Number of citations screened 251

Relevant papers selected 6

Background literature related to autologous predeposit donation

- 1 Hillyer C et al. Comparable safety of blood donation in high-risk autologous donors versus non-high risk donors and directed donors in a hospital setting. *American Journal of Clinical Pathology*, 1994, 102 (3):275–277.
- 2 Klapper E et al. Confirmation of the safety of autologous blood donation by patients awaiting heart or lung transplantation. A controlled study using hemodynamic monitoring. *The Journal of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery*. 1995, 110(6):1594–1599.
- 3 Mann M, Sacks HJ, Goldfinger D. Safety of autologous blood donation prior to elective surgery for a variety of potentially high-risk patients. *Transfusion*, 1983, 21(3):229–232.
- 4 Owings DV et al. Autologous blood donations prior to elective cardiac surgery. Safety and effect on subsequent blood use. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1989, 262(14):1963–1968.
- 5 Speiss BD et al. Autologous blood donation: hemodynamics in a high-risk patient population. *Transfusion*, 1992, 32(1):17–22.
- 6 Aubuchon JP, Popovsky MA. The safety of preoperative autologous blood donation in the nonhospital setting. *Transfusion*, 1991, 31(6):513–517.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on the above studies, their medical knowledge and experience from best practice, and applying a precautionary approach.

Recommendations

- Asymptomatic individuals with a history of cardiovascular disease should have written permission from their cardiologist or physician to donate blood

Accept

- Prospective donors with:
 - Surgically corrected simple congenital cardiac malformations who have no residual symptoms
 - Asymptomatic disorders such as functional murmurs and mitral valve prolapse

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Symptomatic ischaemic heart disease
 - Symptomatic peripheral vascular disease, including history of arterial thrombosis
 - History of myocardial infarction
 - Severe cardiac arrhythmia

- Rheumatic fever with evidence of chronic heart disease
- Acquired valvular disease with stenosis or regurgitation
- Valve replacement
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
- Palliated (i.e. uncorrected) congenital heart disease

5.2.2 Hypertension

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with hypertension?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Systematic review of safety of blood donation from individuals with treated hypertension

- 1 Stainsby D et al. Safety of blood donation from individuals with treated hypertension or non-insulin dependent type 2 diabetes – a systematic review. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2010, 98(3):431–440.

Decision-making process

With regard to prospective donors with treated hypertension, the Guideline Development Group reviewed the evidence from the systematic review and agreed on the following recommendations.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with stable uncomplicated hypertension controlled by medication

Defer

- Individuals who have recently started taking anti-hypertensive medication, or whose dose of anti-hypertensive medication has been adjusted: defer for 28 days after the blood pressure has been stabilized

Defer permanently

- Individuals with hypertensive heart or renal disease

5.2.3 Venous thrombosis and thrombophlebitis

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with a history of venous thrombosis, thrombophlebitis or inherited thrombophilia?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

thrombosis OR thrombophlebitis OR upper extremity deep vein thrombosis (DVT) OR pulmonary embolus (PE)

Search strategy: PUBMED

#14 Search (blood recipient) AND deep vein thrombosis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:18:42 60

#13 Search (blood donor) AND deep vein thrombosis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:02:50 150

#11 Search (blood transfusion) AND thrombophlebitis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:41:27 11

#10 Search (blood recipient) AND thrombophlebitis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:40:16 0

#9 Search (blood donor) AND thrombophlebitis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:38:35 5

#8 Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:35:31 8

#7 Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:34:22 27

#6 Search thrombosis OR thrombophlebitis OR deep vein thrombosis (DVT) OR pulmonary embolus OR (PE) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:30:05 15610

#5 Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:28:48 1753

#4 Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:28:24 6610

#3 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:27:54 4895

#2 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:26:35 14553

#1 Search blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:24:42 651959

Number of citations screened 113

Number of papers that address the study question 0

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals who have:
 - Been identified as having a thrombophilic condition, but with no history of a thrombotic episode, and are not on anticoagulant treatment
 - Had a single episode of deep vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolus with an identifiable cause, provided that they are fully recovered and anticoagulant therapy has been stopped for at least 7 days
 - Had a single episode of thrombophlebitis in the last 12 months, provided they are otherwise well and off treatment for at least 7 days

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have had:
 - Two or more episodes of venous thrombosis requiring treatment
 - Axillary vein thrombosis or thrombophlebitis affecting the upper limb
 - Two or more episodes of thrombophlebitis in the last 12 months
-

5.3 RESPIRATORY DISEASES

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with respiratory disease?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

asthma, breathless

respiratory disease, severe obstructive airways disease

acute respiratory infections, chronic or recurrent respiratory infections

Search strategy: PUBMED

#45 Search ((#10) AND#9) AND#42 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:52:43 0

#43 Search ((#10) AND#8) AND#42 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:48:47 5

#42 Search ((acute OR chronic OR recurrent) AND respiratory) AND infection Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:47:14 8598

#41 Search (#12) AND#17 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:45:17 7

#18 Search (#11) AND#17 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years
07:36:35 82

#17 Search respiratory disease OR severe obstructive airways Limits: Humans, English,
published in the last 10 years 07:12:28 237470

#16 Search respiratory disease OR 'severe obstructive airways' Limits: Humans, English,
published in the last 10 years 07:12:16 237458

#15 Search (#12) AND#13 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years
07:09:14 1

#14 Search (#11) AND#13 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years
07:07:49 5

#13 Search asthma OR breathless Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10
years 07:07:08 45198

#12 Search (#10) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years
07:06:15 111

#11 Search (#10) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years
07:05:51 1793

#10 Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood Limits: Humans, English,
published in the last 10 years 07:04:14 6808

#9 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans,
English, published in the last 10 years 07:03:51 4899

#8 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits:
Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 07:03:11 14565

Number of citations screened 100

Number of papers that address the study question 0

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with asthma provided they are asymptomatic on a maintenance dose of non-steroid and/or inhaled steroid medication

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Asthma during an acute exacerbation: defer for 14 days following full recovery
 - Asthma on a course of oral or injected steroids: defer for 14 days following full recovery and cessation of oral or injected steroids
 - Acute respiratory infections such as bronchitis: defer for 14 days following full recovery and cessation of any therapy, including antibiotics

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Respiratory disease if they are breathless at rest or on minimal exertion or are cyanosed

- Severe obstructive airways disease, including those on long-term oral steroid therapy
- Chronic or recurrent respiratory infections

5.4 GASTROINTESTINAL DISEASES

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with diseases of the gastrointestinal tract?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

active inflammatory bowel disease OR ulcerative colitis OR Crohn's disease
malabsorption syndromes OR treated coeliac disease OR Active peptic ulceration
irritable bowel syndrome OR gastro-oesophageal reflux OR hiatus hernia

Search strategy: PUBMED

#21 Search (#7) AND#19 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:54:40 0
#20 Search (#3) AND#19 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:53:54 0
#19 Search irritable bowel syndrome OR gastro oesophageal reflux OR hiatus hernia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:53:20 12916
#18 Search 'irritable bowel syndrome' OR 'gastro-oesophageal reflux' OR hiatus hernia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:53:02 1228
#12 Search (#7) AND#10 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:40:52 28
#11 Search (#3) AND#10 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:34:29 4
#10 Search malabsorption syndrome OR treated coeliac disease OR active peptic ulcer Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:33:36 8395
#9 Search malabsorption syndrome OR 'treated coeliac disease' OR 'active peptic ulcer' Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:32:57 7907
#8 Search (#7) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:22:31 7
#7 Search (#1) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:19:16 6612
#6 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:18:18 14559
#5 Search (#3) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:17:16 4
#4 Search 'active inflammatory bowel disease' OR ulcerative colitis OR Crohn's disease Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:16:30 15124

#3 Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:14:06 1753

#2 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:13:32 4897

#1 Search blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:12:58 652460

#25 Search (#5) AND#16 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:34:56 34

#24 Select 1 document(s) 18:32:21 1

#17 Search (#4) AND#16 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:54:03 112

#16 Search gastrointestinal disease Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:51:41 171971

#14 Search (blood recipient) AND deep vein thrombosis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:18:42 60

#13 Search (blood donor) AND deep vein thrombosis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:02:50 150

#11 Search (blood transfusion) AND thrombophlebitis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:41:27 11

#10 Search (blood recipient) AND thrombophlebitis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:40:16 0

#9 Search (blood donor) AND thrombophlebitis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:38:35 5

#8 Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:35:31 8

#7 Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:34:22 27

#6 Search thrombosis OR thrombophlebitis OR deep vein thrombosis (DVT) OR pulmonary embolus OR (PE) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:30:05 15610

#5 Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:28:48 1753

#4 Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:28:24 6610

#3 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:27:54 4895

#2 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:26:35 14553

#1 Search blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:24:42 651959

Number of citations screened 39

Number of papers that address the study question 0

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical knowledge and their experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with:
 - Irritable bowel syndrome without debility

- Diverticular disease, if well
- Mild gastro-oesophageal reflux
- Mild hiatus hernia
- Treated coeliac disease
- Gallstones
- Cholecystitis, when fully recovered

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Active peptic ulceration: defer until completion of treatment and full recovery
 - Active inflammatory bowel disease (ulcerative colitis or Crohn’s disease): may be accepted if they are well, in long-term remission and meet the minimum haemoglobin levels for blood donation

Defer permanently

- Individuals with malabsorption syndromes (except treated coeliac disease)

5.5 METABOLIC AND ENDOCRINE DISEASES

5.5.1 Diabetes mellitus

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with diabetes?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Systematic review of safety of blood donation from individuals with diabetes

- 1 Stainsby D et al. Safety of blood donation from individuals with treated hypertension or non-insulin dependent type 2 diabetes – a systematic review. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2010, 98(3):431–440.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group reviewed the evidence from this systematic review and agreed on the following recommendations.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with diabetes mellitus well-controlled by diet or oral hypoglycaemic medication, provided they have no history of orthostatic hypotension and no evidence of infection, neuropathy or vascular disease, in particular peripheral ulceration

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Diabetes who require insulin
 - Complications of diabetes with multi-organ involvement
-

5.5.2 Thyroid disease

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with disorders of the thyroid?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

malignant thyroid tumours, hyper- or hypo-thyroid

thyrotoxicosis, Graves' disease

thyroid disease, benign thyroid disorders, asymptomatic goitre, viral thyroiditis, autoimmune hypothyroidism

Search strategy: PUBMED

#21 Search ((#1) AND#8) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:42:09 0#20 Search ((#1) AND#12) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:41:17 0

#19 Search ((#1) AND#16) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:40:22 0

#18 Search (#5) AND#16 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:39:06 0

#17 Search (#4) AND#16 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:38:37 3

#16 Search thyroid disease OR benign thyroid disorders OR asymptomatic goitre OR viral thyroiditis OR autoimmune hypothyroidism Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:38:09 24809

#15 Search thyroid disease OR 'benign thyroid disorders' OR asymptomatic goitre OR viral thyroiditis OR autoimmune hypothyroidism Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:37:56 24798

#14 Search (#5) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:35:54 0

#13 Search (#4) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:35:24 0

#12 Search thyrotoxicosis OR Grave's disease Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:34:47 4385

#11 Search (#5) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:23:21 0

#9 Search (#4) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:22:21 3#8 Search thyroid disease OR thyroid tumours OR hyperthyroidism OR hypothyroidism Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:17:54 27621#6 Search thyroid disease OR thyroid tumours OR hyperthyroidism OR hypothyroidism Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:16:08 30933

#5 Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:13:35 111

#4 Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:13:02 1793

#3 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:12:24 4899

#2 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:11:40 14565

#1 Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 06:11:01 6808

Number of citations screened	3
Relevant papers selected	1

Key reference

- 1 *Guidelines for the blood transfusion services in the United Kingdom: donor selection guidelines*, 7th edition. London, UK Blood Transfusion & Tissue Transplantation Services, 2005.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based the above reference, on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with benign thyroid disorders (provided they are euthyroid) such as:
 - Asymptomatic goitre
 - History of viral thyroiditis
 - Autoimmune hypothyroidism

Defer

- Individuals:
 - Under investigation for thyroid disease
 - If hyper- or hypo-thyroid
 - With a history of malignant thyroid tumours (also refer to Section 5.9 on malignant diseases)

Defer permanently

- Individuals with thyrotoxicosis due to Graves' disease
-

5.6 IMMUNOLOGICAL DISEASES

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with immunological disorders?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

systemic lupus erythematosus, dermatomyositis, severe rheumatoid disease

hypogammaglobulinaemia, anaphylaxis

vitiligo, mild rheumatoid arthritis, allergy, asthma, eczema, IgA, IgE

Search strategy: PUBMED

#34 Search (#8) AND#33 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 15:36:53 31

#45 Search (#9) AND#33 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 15:31:54 1

#33 Search IgA OR IgE Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 14:20:08 16717

#32 Search (#9) AND#26 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 14:19:19 2

#27 Search (#8) AND#26 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 13:57:18 24

#26 Search vitiligo OR mild rheumatoid arthritis OR allergy OR asthma OR eczema Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 13:53:14 83302

#23 Search vitiligo OR 'mild rheumatoid arthritis' OR allergy OR asthma OR eczema Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 13:53:03 77095

#17 Search (#8) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 12:26:10 18

#12 Search (#9) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 12:19:36 2

#11 Search systemic lupus erythematosus OR dermatomyositis OR severe rheumatoid disease OR hypogammaglobulinaemia OR anaphylaxis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:19:46 20194

#10 Search 'systemic lupus erythematosus' OR dermatomyositis OR 'severe rheumatoid disease' OR 'hypogammaglobulinaemia' OR anaphylaxis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:19:17 20384

#9 Search (#7) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:17:16 111

#8 Search (#7) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:16:34 1791	
#7 Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:15:57 6805	
#6 Search blood donor* OR donating blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:15:09 6409	
#5 Search (#1) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:13:10 1753	
#4 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:12:37 4897	
#3 Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:12:18 6612	
#2 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:11:46 14559	
#1 Search blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:11:19 652460	
Number of citations screened	78
Relevant papers selected	3

Key references

- 1 Johansson SG et al. Passive IgE-sensitization by blood transfusion. *Allergy*, 2005, 60(9):1192–1199.
- 2 Johansson SG et al. High prevalence of IgE antibodies among blood donors in Sweden and Norway. *Allergy*, 2005, 60(10):1312–1315.
- 3 Stern A et al. Is allergy screening of blood donors necessary? A comparison between Questionnaire answers and the presence of circulating IgE antibodies. *Vox Sanguinis*, 1995, 69(2):114–119.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations with reference to the above background literature and based on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with:
 - Mild, localized or inactive conditions, such as vitiligo or mild rheumatoid arthritis without systemic symptoms
 - History of allergy, provided they are well and free from allergic symptoms on the day of donation
 - Asthma (also refer to Section 5.3 on respiratory diseases)
 - Eczema (also refer to Section 5.11 on skin diseases)

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Severe debilitating autoimmune disorders such as systemic lupus erythematosus, dermatomyositis or severe rheumatoid disease
 - Immunosuppression due to congenital or acquired hypogammaglobulinaemia or immunosuppressive medication, with the exception of individuals with IgA deficiency
 - History of anaphylaxis
-

5.7 RENAL AND URINARY TRACT DISEASES

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with renal disorders?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

acute nephritis, chronic renal bacterial infection, severe chronic renal disease, chronic or recurrent infection

Search strategy: PUBMED

#15 Search (#4) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:55:46 6

#14 Search (#5) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:51:45 0

#13 Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:50:33 4

#12 Search (#3) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:45:26 860

#8 Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:37:57 29

#7 Search acute nephritis OR chronic renal infection Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:21:48 4706

#6 Search (((renal bacterial infection) OR renal disease) OR recurrent renal infection Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:20:49 108359

#5 Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:07:23 120

#4 Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:06:53 1840

#3 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:06:07 4957

#2 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:04:43 14706

#1 Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:02:37 7283

Number of citations screened 70

Number of papers that address the study question 0

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals with lower urinary tract infections: defer for 14 days after full recovery and completion of treatment
- Individuals with acute self-limiting renal diseases such as acute nephritis when fully recovered and renal functions are normal; this may require deferral for as long as 5 years after full recovery

Defer permanently

- Individuals with severe chronic renal disease causing ill-health or anaemia, or associated with chronic or recurrent infection
-

5.8 CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM DISEASES

5.8.1 Cerebrovascular disease

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with disorders of the central nervous system including cerebrovascular disease, epilepsy and other seizure disorders, dementia and other neurodegenerative disorders, multiple sclerosis and other demyelinating disorders?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood■ Prevention of transfusion-transmission of vCJD

Key search and MeSH words

central nervous system diseases, demyelinating diseases, neurodegenerative diseases, transfusion-transmission of vCJD, dementia, cerebrovascular disorders, transient ischaemic attack, stroke

Search strategy: PUBMED

#19Search (#18) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:29:51 5

#18Search (#17) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:28:21 34

#17Search (transfusion transmission) AND vCJD OR variant Creutzfeld Jacob Disease Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:25:59 164

#16Search ((#15) AND blood transfusion) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:16:38 0

#15Search (#4) AND#14 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:15:11 3

#14Search transient ischaemic attack OR stroke Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:13:21 69803

#13Search ((#10) AND blood transfusion) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:12:35 4

#12Search ((#10) AND blood transfusion) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:09:42 4

#11Search (#10) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:07:26 5

#10Search (#4) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:03:28 45

#9Search dementia OR cerebrovascular disorders Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:51:39 117355

#8Search (#7) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:48:33 7

#7Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:44:48 103

#6Search central nervous system diseases OR demyelinating diseases OR neurodegenerative diseases Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:41:38 308059

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:40:04 112

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:39:35 1906

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:38:31 5000

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligible* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:37:26 16323

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:36:10 6808

Number of citations screened 374

Number of papers that addressed the study question 0

5.8.2 Epilepsy

Key search and MeSH words

Epilepsy OR seizures OR febrile seizures

Search:

#3 Search (“safety”[Title/Abstract] OR “risk”[Title/Abstract]) AND ((“1995”[Publication Date] : “2009”[Publication Date]) AND (((blood donor*) OR (blood donat*)) AND ((epilepsy OR seizure* OR (febrile seizure*)))) Limits: Humans, English 06:48:35 5

#2 Search (“1995”[Publication Date] : “2009”[Publication Date]) AND (((blood donor*) OR (blood donat*)) AND ((epilepsy OR seizure* OR (febrile seizure*)))) Limits: Humans, English 06:36:13 15

#1 Search ((blood donor*) OR (blood donat*)) AND ((epilepsy OR seizure* OR (febrile seizure*)) Limits: Humans, English 05:41:23 26

Number of citations screened 46

Number of papers that address the study Question 1

Key reference

- 1 Krumholz A et al. Adverse reactions in blood donors with a history of epilepsy or seizures. *Transfusion*, 1995, 35(6):470–474.

A single study (Krumholz et al, 1995) investigated the safety of accepting blood donations from individuals with epilepsy or seizure disorders. Over a 2-year period from 1987, 613 donors with a history of seizures donated blood a total of 723 times; of these, 186 (35.7%) were taking anti-epileptic medication and 61 (8.4%) reported one or more seizures in the preceding year. The total number of successful donations during this period was 329 143. Total adverse reactions were slightly but not significantly higher in donors with seizure disorders (3.34% vs 2.24%); however, syncopal reactions with or without convulsions were lower in donors with seizure disorders than in the entire donor population (0.21% vs 0.28%). The authors concluded that individuals with seizures or epilepsy are not at greater risk of adverse reactions after blood donation and restrictions on their participation as blood donors are not warranted.

Critical evaluation of study

This multicentric observational study was carried out twenty years ago and has not been repeated since. Clinical practice in donor care has not altered significantly in the interim so the findings remain relevant and are applicable worldwide. The incidence of adverse reactions in the study group was compared to the overall incidence in all blood donors. Matched controls were not identified and there was no allowance for confounding factors such as age and donor status (whether first-time or repeat donor) that are known to be significant factors in predicting the incidence of adverse reactions.

The quality of evidence was therefore assessed as low/very low.

Additional background literature

- 1 Weisbach V et al. A pilot study of continuous ambulatory monitoring of blood pressure in repeated preoperative autologous transfusion. *Transfusion*, 2006, 46:934–941.
- 2 Krumholz A et al. Regulations prohibiting blood donation by individuals with seizures or epilepsy are not necessary. *Medical Law*, 1997, 16 (2):339–347.
- 3 Thomas SHL et al. The haemodynamic responses to venesection and the effects of cardiovascular disease. *Clinical and Laboratory Haematology*, 1992, 14:201–208.
- 4 van der Linden GJ, Siegenbeek van Heukelom LH, Meinardi H. Blood donation, a risk for epileptic patients? *Vox Sanguinis*, 1986, 51(2):148–151.
- 5 Ludlam C, Turner M. Managing the risk of transmission of variant Creutzfeld-Jakob disease by blood products. *British Journal of Haematology*, 2005, 132:13–24.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group reviewed the evidence on prospective donors with epilepsy and concluded that, until further evidence is available, a precautionary approach should continue to be recommended. In the absence of relevant published evidence on other central nervous system disorders, the group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

GRADE table

Study design	Limitations	Consistency	Directness (applicability)	Precision (confidence intervals)	Other considerations	Quality
Multicentre observational study	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Matched controls not identified ■ No allowance for confounding factors (age, donor status) 	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Applicable to current practice ■ Addresses study question 	N/A	Single study over 20 years ago, not repeated	Low

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with a history of epilepsy who have been off medication and seizure-free for a period of at least 3 years

Defer permanently

- Individuals with:
 - Cerebrovascular disease (a history of transient cerebral ischaemic episodes or stroke)
 - Dementia or neurodegenerative disease due to any cause
 - Multiple sclerosis or other demyelinating diseases

5.9 MALIGNANT DISEASES

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with current or past malignant disease?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

chronic lympho-proliferative disorders

clonal haematological disorders, polycythaemia rubra vera, essential thrombocythaemia, paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria

melanoma, active malignancies OR cancer*, subclinical cancer

Search strategy: PUBMED

#27Search subclinical cancer* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:49:15 9

#29Search (#4) AND#27 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:48:05 0

#28Search (#5) AND#27 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:47:25 0

#24Search Chronic lympho-proliferative disorders Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:45:05 3

#23Search (#5) AND#21 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:41:34 0

#22Search (#4) AND#21 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:40:420

#21Search Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:40:06 567

#20Search (#5) AND#18 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:39:06 0

#19Search (#4) AND#18 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:38:29 0

#18Search essential thrombocythaemia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:37:49 1093

#17Search (#5) AND#15 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:37:08 0

#16Search (#4) AND#15 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:36:32 0

#15Search Polycythaemia rubra vera Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:35:41 1241

#14Search (Clonal haematological disorder*) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:34:00 0

#13Search (Clonal haematological disorder*) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:32:56 0

#12Search (#5) AND#10 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:28:17 0

#11Search (#4) AND#10 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:27:40 0

#10Search Clonal haematological disorders OR Polycythaemia rubra vera OR essential thrombocythaemia OR Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:26:56 3663

#9Search donor melanoma AND organ transplantation Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:22:30 22

#8Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:45:09 9

#7Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:42:57 80

#6Search active malignancies OR cancer* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:40:35 419339

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:39:49 120

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:39:20 1840

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:38:20 4957

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:37:58 14706

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:37:11 7302

Number of citations screened 126

Number of papers that address the study question 2

Key references

- 1 Edgren G et al. Risk of cancer after blood transfusion from donors with subclinical cancer: a retrospective cohort study. *The Lancet*, 2007, 369(9574):1724–1730.
- 2 Yang H et al. Can blood transfusion transmit cancer? A literature review. *Transfusion Medicine Reviews*, 24 (3):235–243.

Edgren et al report a landmark large retrospective cohort study of cancer incidence among patients who received blood from donors deemed retrospectively to have a subclinical cancer at the time of donation (diagnosed with cancer within five years of the donation). There was no excess risk of cancer among recipients of blood from pre-cancerous donors compared with recipients of blood from non-cancerous donors.

GRADE table

Study design	Limitations	Consistency	Directness (applicability)	Precision (confidence intervals)	Other considerations	Quality
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Large retrospective cohort study ■ (354 094 blood recipients of whom 3% were exposed to blood from “precancerous” donors) 	None	Consistent across all subgroups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Applicable to current practice ■ Addresses study question 	Adjusted relative risk 1.00, 95% CI 0.94–1.07	None	High

The comprehensive literature review by Yang et al concluded that “there is now ample evidence to consider accepting selected blood donors with a history of cancer”.

Additional background papers

- 1 Dzik WH, Okayama A. Can blood transfusion transmit disease-producing genes? *Transfusion*, 1999, 39:795–800.
- 2 Memon A, Doll R. A search for unknown blood-borne oncogenic viruses. *International Journal of Cancer*, 1994, 58:366–368.
- 3 Strauss DC, Thomas JM. Transmission of donor melanoma by organ transplantation. *The Lancet Oncology*, 2010, 11(8):790–796.

Decision-making process

Based on the available evidence summarized above, and their medical knowledge and expertise, the Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations.

Recommendations

- For individuals with a past history of solid malignant tumour, BTS may consider acceptance if 5 years or more since completion of successful curative treatment

Accept

- Individuals with a history of “in situ” malignant disease such as basal cell carcinoma or cervical carcinoma in situ, if regularly monitored and considered successfully treated and in good health

Defer

- Prospective donors with a current diagnosis of malignancy
- Individuals with past history of solid malignant tumour if less than 5 years since completion of treatment

Defer permanently

- Individuals with a history of malignant melanoma
- Individuals with current or past haematological malignancy, including:
 - Leukaemia: i.e. lymphoproliferative and myeloproliferative disorders
 - Lymphomas
 - Clonal haematological disorders such as:
 - Polycythaemia rubra vera and essential thrombocythaemia
 - Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria
 - Myelodysplastic syndromes

5.11 SKIN DISEASES**Question**

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with skin diseases?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

retinoid treatment, eczema, acne, psoriasis

antibiotics, anti-inflammatory drugs, immunosuppressants or vitamin A analogues

scabies, ringworm

Search strategy: PUBMED

#21 Search (#5) AND skin disease* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:56:26 0

#20 Search (#4) AND skin disease* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:55:34 2

#19 Search (#5) AND#16 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:53:59 3

#17 Search (#4) AND#16 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:52:13 35

#16 Search antibiotics OR anti-inflammatories OR immunosuppressants OR vitamin A analogues Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:33:55 221828

#15 Search antibiotics OR anti-inflammatories OR immunosuppressants OR 'vitamin A analogues' Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:33:39 221795

#14 Search (#5) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:32:09 0

#13 Search (#4) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:29:09 1

#12 Search retinoid treatment OR eczema OR acne OR psoriasis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:28:35 20345

#11 Search (#5) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:26:07 1

#8 Search (#4) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 18:13:33 29

#9 Select 1 document(s) 17:54:09 1

#7 Search skin diseases OR scabies OR ringworm Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:50:44 207590

#6 Search skin diseases OR scabies OR ringworm Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:50:31 1117500

#5 Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:46:19 111

#4 Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:45:49 1794

#3 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:45:17 4899

#2 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:44:46 14568

#1 Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 17:44:09 6811

Number of citations screened 183

Number of papers that address the study question 0

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations regarding the use of medication by prospective blood donors are addressed in Section 6.2.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with common skin conditions, such as:
 - Mild eczema
 - Mild acne
 - Mild psoriasis

provided lesions are not infected, there are no systemic symptoms, the venepuncture site is unaffected and they have not received immunosuppressive

or retinoid treatment; long-term low-dose antibiotic treatment for acne is not a contraindication to blood donation

- Individuals with burns, when fully healed

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Psoriasis with infected lesions, systemic symptoms, affected venepuncture site or receiving immunosuppressive or retinoid treatment
 - Generalized skin disease(s) on systemic medication
 - Contagious skin diseases such as scabies and ringworm until cleared; while not a blood safety risk, there is a potential risk to blood collection staff

Defer permanently

- Individuals with systemic diseases affecting the skin, such as:
 - Scleroderma
 - Systemic lupus erythematosus
 - Dermatomyositis
 - Systemic cutaneous amyloidosis
-

5.12 PSYCHIATRIC DISORDERS

Question

What selection criteria should be applied to prospective blood donors with current or past psychiatric or mental health disorders?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse effects related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

psychotic disorders OR schizophrenia

affective disorders OR depression OR bipolar disorder

Search strategy: PUBMED

#13 Search (#5) AND#10 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 04:31:24 0

#11 Search (#4) AND#10 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 04:30:54 3

#10 Search psychotic disorders OR schizophrenia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 04:29:33 34244

#9 Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 04:28:12 0

#7 Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 04:27:37 5

#6 Search affective disorders OR depression OR bipolar disorder Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 04:25:58 93871

#5 Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 04:25:11 120

#4 Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 04:24:44 1840

#3 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 04:24:19 4957

#2 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 04:23:37 14706

#1 Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years

Number of citations screened	8
Relevant papers selected	1

Key references

1 *Guidelines for the blood transfusion services in the United Kingdom: donor selection guidelines*, 7th edition. London, UK Blood Transfusion & Tissue Transplantation Services, 2005

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with anxiety disorders or mood (affective) disorders (e.g. depression, bipolar disorder), provided they are generally in good health and are not obviously over-anxious, depressed or manic when seen on the day of donation, regardless of medication

Defer permanently

- Individuals with psychotic disorders requiring maintenance treatment
-

6 Donor medical history II: Medical and surgical interventions

6.1 IMMUNIZATIONS AND VACCINATIONS

6.1.1 Post-exposure prophylaxis

6.1.2 Live attenuated viral and bacterial vaccines

Question

What deferral period should be applied to prospective blood donors who have recently received immunization with live attenuated bacteria or viruses?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of transfusion-transmitted infection or other adverse reaction in recipient of blood

Key search and MeSH words

live attenuated bacterial and viral vaccines include BCG, yellow fever, measles, mumps, rubella, polio (oral), live attenuated typhoid, live attenuated cholera and smallpox.

immunization with live vaccines, smallpox vaccination, transfusion-transmission of vaccinia

Search strategy: PUBMED

#26Search (#5) AND#24 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:55:19 0

#25Select 1 document(s)11:53:49 1

#24Search live attenuated smallpox vaccine* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:53:49 1

#23Search (#4) AND#21 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:21:51 0

#22Search (#5) AND#21 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:21:03 0

#21Search live attenuated typhoid OR live attenuated cholera Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:20:23 59

#20Search (#5) AND#19 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:18:55 0

#19Search live attenuated viruses OR BCG OR yellow fever OR measles OR mumps OR rubella OR polio Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:18:07 11834

#17Search (#5) AND#16 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:14:52 0

#16Search live attenuated bacteria Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:14:03 718

#15Search ((#1) AND detectable viraemia) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:06:23 1

#14Search ((#1) AND transfusion-transmission of vaccinia) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:05:26 0

#13Search ((#1) AND smallpox vaccination) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:04:10 0

#12Select 1 document(s)11:02:13 1

#11Search (#5) AND#10 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:02:13 1

#10Search smallpox vaccination OR detectable viraemia OR transfusion-transmission of vaccinia Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:59:52 1383

#9Select 1 document(s)10:53:50 1

#8Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:53:50 1

#7Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:51:27 0

#6Search immunization with live vaccines Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:50:38 1663

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:48:52 120

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:48:16 1840
 #3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:47:41 4957
 #2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:47:10 14706
 #1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:46:28 7302

Number of citations screened	5
Relevant papers selected	2

Key references

- 1 *Table 1: Summary of WHO position papers – Recommendations for routine immunization.* World Health Organization (updated 31 May 2012).
- 2 *Table 3: Summary of WHO position papers – Recommendations for interrupted or delayed routine immunization.* World Health Organization (updated 31 May 2012).

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on the above references, and on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

6.1.1 Post-exposure prophylaxis

Recommendations

HEPATITIS B POST-EXPOSURE PROPHYLAXIS

Accept

- Individuals who have received hepatitis B post-exposure prophylaxis with vaccine and/or immunoglobulin: accept 12 months after exposure if they have been tested and found to be negative for HBsAg and negative for anti-HBc or, if anti-HBc positive, must have anti-HBs greater than 100 mIU/ml

Defer

- Individuals who have received hepatitis B post-exposure prophylaxis with vaccine and/or immunoglobulin: defer for 12 months after exposure

RABIES

Defer

- Individuals who have received rabies post-exposure prophylaxis with vaccine and/or immunoglobulin: defer for 12 months after exposure

6.1.2 Live attenuated viral and bacterial vaccines

Recommendation

Defer

- Individuals who have received live attenuated vaccines: defer for 28 days following vaccination

6.1.3 Inactivated vaccines

Question

What deferral period, if any, should be applied to prospective blood donors who have recently received routine immunization with non-live vaccines or toxoids?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of transfusion-transmitted infections or other adverse reactions in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

non-live vaccines, toxoids, cholera, typhoid, rabies, tick-borne encephalitis, polio (injected), influenza, tetanus (vaccine and toxoid), diphtheria toxoid, HAV and HBV

Search strategy: PUBMED

#18Search (#5) AND#15 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:36:00 11

#16Search (#4) AND#15 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:34:12 233

#17Select 200 document(s)17:32:44 200

#15Search HAV OR hepatitis A virus OR HBV or hepatitis B virus Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:30:37 13389

#14Search (#5) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:29:06 0

#13Search (#4) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:27:30 14

#12Search polio injected OR influenza OR tetanus vaccine OR tetanus toxoid OR diphtheria toxoid Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:25:50 21263

#11Search (#5) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:22:50 0

#10Search (#4) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:22:01 3

#9Search cholera OR typhoid OR rabies OR tick-borne encephalitis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:20:40 5275

#8Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:17:01 1

#7Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:14:01 0

#6Search Non-live vaccines OR toxoids Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:09:33 1830

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:02:51 120

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:02:23 1844

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:01:55 4969

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:01:30 14733

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:00:46 7314

Number of citations screened	262
Relevant papers selected	2

Key references

- 1 *Table 1: Summary of WHO position papers – Recommendations for routine immunization.* World Health Organization (updated 31 May 2012).
- 2 *Table 3: Summary of WHO position papers – Recommendations for interrupted or delayed routine immunization.* World Health Organization (updated 31 May 2012).

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group therefore recommended endorsement of currently accepted recommendations based on published literature, medical principles and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals who have received non-live vaccines and toxoids (with the exception of HBV vaccine) with no history or known exposure and who feel well

Defer

- Individuals with no known exposure to hepatitis B who have recently received routine vaccination: defer for 14 days
-

6.2 MEDICATIONS

Question

What deferral period, if any, should be applied to prospective blood donors who are taking or have previously taken prescribed medications?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of adverse reactions in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

medications, plasma concentration, teratogenic OR fetotoxic drugs, etretinate, actitretin, isotretinoin, dutasteride, finasteride, aspirin and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

Search strategy: PUBMED

#29Search ((#1) AND#9) AND#1919:35:41 0

#28Select 9 document(s)19:33:58 9

#27Search ((#1) AND#6) AND#1719:33:58 9

#26Search ((#1) AND#6) AND#1519:32:09 0
 #25Search ((#1) AND#6) AND#319:30:36 1
 #24Select 7 document(s)19:29:07 7
 #23Search (#17) AND#419:29:07 7
 #22Search ((#19) AND medication*) AND#419:25:54 5
 #21Search ((#19) AND medication*) AND#519:23:15 1
 #20Search ((#19) AND#9) AND#519:21:42 0
 #19Search donor deferral Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:20:17
 136
 #18Search (#5) AND#17 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:18:12 0
 #17Search Aspirin OR non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs OR NSAIDs Limits: Humans,
 English, published in the last 10 years19:17:36 41555
 #16Search (#5) AND#15 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:16:39 0
 #15Search retinoids OR teratogenic drugs OR Etretnate OR Actitretn OR Isotretinoin
 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:16:05 8808
 #14Search (#4) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:09:00 1
 #13Search (#5) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:07:38 0
 #12Search Teratogenic OR fetotoxic drugs OR Etretnate OR Actitretn OR Isotretinoin
 OR Dutasteride OR Finasteride Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10
 years19:07:06 2936
 #11Search (#4) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:05:24 0
 #10Search (#5) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:04:44 0
 #9Search medication* AND plasma concentration* Limits: Humans, English, published
 in the last 10 years19:04:13 456
 #8Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:02:12 1
 #7Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:00:49 15
 #6Search Medications Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:59:33
 126927
 #5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:31:03 120
 #4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:30:41
 1844#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans,
 English, published in the last 10 years18:30:18 4969
 #2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits:
 Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:29:43 14733
 #1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating Limits: Humans, English, published
 in the last 10 years18:29:127 314

Number of citations screened 39

Number of papers that address the study question 3

Key references

- 1 Becker C et al. Blood donors on medication – an approach to minimize drug burden for recipients of blood products and to limit deferral of donors. *Transfusion Medicine and Hemotherapy*, 2009, 36:107–113.
- 2 Stichtenoth D, Deicher H, Frolich J. Blood donors on medication. Are deferral periods necessary? *European Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*, 2001, 57 (4–7):433–440.
- 3 Park HD et al. Evaluation of the transfusion safety of blood products and determination of plasma concentrations of acitretin and etretinate in patients receiving transfusions. *Transfusion*. 2008, 48(11):2395–2400.

Decision-making process

There is no published evidence that medications in donated blood have caused adverse effects in a recipient, although it is unlikely that such events would be recognized. In the absence of any such evidence, the Guideline Development Group based their recommendations on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice. The papers of Becker and Stichtenoth provide information on pharmacokinetics and support the current recommendations of the US Food and Drug Administration with regard to deferral periods in respect of teratogenic and fetotoxic drugs. These recommendations are endorsed, although the work of Park et al suggests that they may be overly precautionary.

Recommendations regarding the use of aspirin and related drugs are based on well-documented knowledge of the effects of these drugs on platelet function.

The recommendation of permanent deferral for recipients of human pituitary-derived growth hormone is based on the documented occurrence of CJD in such individuals.

Recommendations

- The BTS should consider the following principles in developing deferral criteria for medications:
 - A plasma concentration of the medication below 10% of the therapeutic level is highly unlikely to be harmful.
 - When blood components containing < 50 ml donor plasma are transfused to an adult or older child (12 years of age or more), the plasma concentration of any medications taken by the donor will be < 3% and can therefore be disregarded.
 - If more than 50 ml plasma from a single donor is transfused, or if the recipient is a child less than 12 years of age, the plasma concentration of any donor medication may be more than 10% of the therapeutic level. There is no evidence that this is likely to cause harm; however, BTS may wish to consider additional selection criteria for apheresis donations and for paediatric components. Further research is needed in this area.
 - Aspirin and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory medications (NSAIDs) irreversibly inhibit platelet aggregation; platelet components should not routinely be prepared using donations from donors who have taken aspirin within 5 days or other NSAIDs within 48 hours.
 - Teratogenic and fetotoxic medicines deserve particular consideration as there is a theoretical risk of causing a fetal abnormality in the unlikely event that the blood is transfused to a pregnant female during the first trimester. Retinoids (etretinate, acitretin, isotretinoin) are highly teratogenic. Dutasteride and finasteride (prescribed for benign prostatic hypertrophy) have been shown to cause genital abnormalities in male fetuses of experimental animals; there is no evidence of harm in humans.

Accept

- Individuals taking long-term low-dose antibiotics for acne

Defer

- Individuals taking prescribed treatment with injected medications, including self-administration, based on the underlying condition for which the medication is taken

- Individuals who have taken the following medications:
 - Aspirin: defer for 5 days
 - Other NSAIDs: defer for 48 hours
 - Acitretin: defer for 3 years
 - Isotretinoin: defer for 28 days
 - Dutasteride: defer for 6 months
 - Finasteride: defer for 28 days
 - Antibiotics for acute infections: defer for 14 days after completion of treatment

Defer permanently

- Individuals treated with human pituitary-derived growth hormone because of case reports of transmission of iatrogenic Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease

6.3 BLOOD TRANSFUSION AND TRANSPLANTATION

6.3.1 Blood transfusion

Question

What deferral period, if any, should be applied to prospective blood donors who have themselves received a blood transfusion?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of transfusion-transmitted infections in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

blood component transfusion, blood and blood products, plasma-derived clotting factor, pre-operative autologous donation.

Search strategy: PUBMED

#22Search (blood component transfusion recipient*) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:44:13 4

#23Search (plasma-derived clotting factor recipient*) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:40:31 0

#21Search (plasma-derived clotting factor recipient*) AND donor deferral Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:23:54 0

#20Search (blood component transfusion recipient) AND donor deferral Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:21:00 1

#19Search (#6) AND donor deferral Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:18:05 1

#18Search (donor deferral) AND blood component transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:16:10 11

#17Search (#5) AND pre-operative autologous donation Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:11:40 0

#16Search (#4) AND pre-operative autologous donation, Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:09:56 2

#15Search (blood donor* AND plasma-derived clotting factor) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:07:41 0

#14Search (#5) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:06:09 0

#13Search (#4) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:05:07 3

#12Search plasma-derived clotting factor Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:03:56 354

#11Search (blood donor* AND blood and blood products) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:02:22 13

#8Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:58:40 27

#10Search (#5) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:39:49 27

#9Search Blood component transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:38:50 5407

#7Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:34:23 27

#6Search blood component transfusion AND recipient Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:31:59 224

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:30:49 112

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:30:24 1795

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:28:56 4964

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:28:32 14726

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years16:26:22 6834

Number of citations screened 116

Number of papers that address the study question 0

Key references

None identified

Decision-making process

Blood transfusion is a known risk factor for HIV, hepatitis B and hepatitis C. Recommendations for the deferral of prospective donors following transfusion are therefore consistent with other risk factors for infection. The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals whose sexual partners or close contacts have received blood transfusions

Defer

- Recipients of blood transfusion: defer for 12 months

- Former sexual contacts of individuals on regular treatment with plasma-derived coagulation factors: defer for 12 months after last sexual contact
- Current sexual contacts of individuals on regular treatment with plasma-derived coagulation factors

Defer permanently

- Recipients of blood transfusion or any other human-derived therapeutic products since 1980 in a country in which the risk of vCJD has been identified
- Individuals on regular treatment with plasma-derived coagulation factors

6.3.2 Organ, stem cell and tissue transplantation

Question

What deferral period should be applied to prospective blood donors who have themselves received an organ or tissue transplant?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of transfusion-transmitted infections in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

organ transplantation, allogeneic blood transfusion, allogeneic tissue grafts, tissue grafts, dura mater grafts, xenografts, corneal transplants, non-human organ perfusion

Search strategy: PUBMED

- #29Search non-human AND organ perfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:49:06 0
- #28Search non-human organ perfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:47:54 0
- #27Search (#17) AND#25 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:41:27 4
- #26Search (#16) AND#25 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:39:18 21
- #25Search allogeneic tissue grafts OR tissue grafts OR dura mater grafts OR xenograft Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:34:45 30318
- #24Search allogeneic tissue grafts OR tissue grafts OR dura mater grafts OR xenografts, Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:34:17 25462
- #23Search (#17) AND organ transplantation* recipient* OR corneal transplant* recipient* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:31:30 237
- #22Search (#17) AND allogeneic blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:26:15 5
- #21Search (#16) AND allogeneic blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:22:34 68

#18Search (#16) AND organ transplantation* recipient* OR corneal transplant* recipient* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:18:24 239

#17Search (#2) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:09:16 112

#16Search (#2) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:08:36 1795

#15Search ((#2) AND#14) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:04:21 5

#14Search allogeneic blood transfusion OR corneal transplants Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:01:38 4926

#13Search (organ transplantation recipient*) AND donor suitability Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:55:33 0

#11Select 2 document(s)12:54:17 2

#10Search (organ transplantation recipient*) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:48:04 2

#9Search (organ transplantation recipient*) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:46:12 0

#4Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:40:52 4964

#3Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:40:26 14726

#2Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:39:48 6834

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood12:39:17 26528

Number of citations screened 574

Relevant papers selected 2

Key references

- 1 *Guidelines for the blood transfusion services in the United Kingdom: donor selection guidelines*, 7th edition. London, UK Blood Transfusion & Tissue Transplantation Services, 2005
- 2 Becker C et al. Blood donors on medication – an approach to minimize drug burden for recipients of blood products and to limit deferral of donors. *Transfusion Medicine and Hemotherapy*, 2009, 36:107–113.

Decision-making process

There is no published evidence of transfusion-transmitted infection from a donor who was the recipient of a tissue transplant. In view of the theoretical risk, the Guideline Development Group agreed that the same recommendations should be applied as for recipients of labile blood components.

Recommendations

Defer

- Recipients of allogeneic tissues: defer for 12months

Defer permanently

- Recipients of:
 - Stem cell or organ transplantation

- Allogeneic cells or tissue sourced since 1980 from countries in which the risk of vCJD has been identified
- Dura mater graft
- Corneal transplant
- Xenograft
- Non-human organ perfusion

6.4 DIAGNOSTIC AND SURGICAL PROCEDURES,

Question

What deferral period, if any, should be applied to prospective blood donors who have undergone a recent diagnostic procedure?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of transfusion-transmitted infections in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

biopsy, endoscopy, endoscope

blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation, donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept

Search strategy: PUBMED

#15Search ((#2) AND#6) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:23:22 19

#14Search ((#1) AND#6) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:22:21 52

#13Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:19:12 67

#12Search (#5) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:17:56 0

#11Search (#4) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:17:11 13

#10Search (#9) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:14:45 54

#9Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:13:59 305

#8Search (#6) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:13:07 166

#7Search HCV transmission Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:12:33 1839

#6Search biopsy OR endoscopy OR endoscope OR invasive investigation Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:08:17 731927

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:05:36 353

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:05:01 2739

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:04:30 5021

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibility OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:04:01 16409

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:03:26 28992

Number of citations screened 676

Number of papers that address the study question 2

Key references

- 1 Bronowicki J-P et al. Patient-to-patient transmission of hepatitis C virus during colonoscopy. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 1997, 337 (4):237–240.
- 2 Ciancio A et al. Digestive endoscopy is not a major risk factor for transmitting hepatitis C virus. *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 2005, 142(11):903–909.

Decision-making process

Patient-to-patient transmission of HCV has been reported, following flexible endoscopy with biopsy. The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on a precautionary deferral period of 12 months.

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals who have undergone:
 - Minor diagnostic procedures including rigid endoscopy: defer until they have resumed normal activity
 - Invasive diagnostic procedures using flexible endoscopy: defer for 12 months

Question

What deferral period should be applied to prospective blood donors who have undergone a recent surgical procedure, including dental treatment?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Minimize adverse events related to blood donation■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of transfusion-transmitted infections in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation, donor selection, suitab-, eligib-, defer, accept

adverse event, risk, surgery, surgical, neurosurgery, duramater graft, corneal transplant

dental surgery, dental treatment, endodontic treatment, tooth extraction

Search strategy: PUBMED

#16 Search (dura mater graft OR corneal transplant) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 10:06:44 2

#15 Search ((#1) AND dura mater graft OR corneal transplant) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:59:14 90

#14 Search (dura mater graft OR corneal transplant) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:57:45 6

#13 Search ((#7) AND blood transfusion) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:55:19 0

#12 Search (#5) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:54:05 0

#11 Search (#4) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 09:53:16 15

#10 Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:50:02 307

#9 Search (#8) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:45:06 245

#8 Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:25:21 2072

#7 Search dental surgery OR dental treatment OR endodontic treatment OR tooth extraction Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:18:51 44455

#6 Search surgery OR elective surgery OR surgical OR neurosurgery OR neurosurgical procedure OR dura mater graft OR corneal transplant OR risk OR adverse event Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:17:13 1308650

#5 Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:08:22 353

#4 Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:07:48 2739

#3 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:07:14 5021

#2 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibility OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:06:15 16409

#1 Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 08:02:32 28992

Number of citations screened 665

Number of papers that address the study question 3

Key references

- 1 Kinane D et al. Bacteraemia following periodontal procedures. *Journal of Clinical Periodontology*, 2005, 32:708–713.
- 2 Rajasuo A et al. Bacteremia following surgical dental extraction with an emphasis on anaerobic strains. *Journal of Dental Research*, 2004, 83 (2):170–174.
- 3 Olsen I. Update on bacteraemia related to dental procedures. *Transfusion and Apheresis Science*, 2008, 39(2):173–178.

Decision-making process

There is no published evidence to guide recommendations regarding recent minor or major surgical procedures. The Guideline Development Group therefore agreed on the following recommendations based on the above studies and on their medical knowledge and experience from best practice.

With regard to dental procedures, the above studies provide evidence for transient bacteraemia following dental treatment and the study by Olsen supports the widely implemented and agreed recommendation for 24-hour deferral.

The recommendations made by the Guideline Development Group regarding neurosurgery, dura mater grafts and corneal transplant are consistent with precautions against the possible transfusion-transmission of iatrogenic CJD.

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals who have undergone:
 - Minor surgical procedures: defer until treatment is complete and successful and they have resumed normal activity
 - Major surgery: defer for 12 months
 - Dental treatment: defer for 24 hours following simple procedures and up to 7 days following endodontic procedures (root canal therapy) or extraction
-

7 TTI and donor risk assessment

7.3 VIRAL INFECTIONS

7.3.1 Hepatitis

Hepatitis B

Question

What should be the criteria for the acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with HBV infection or at specific risk of exposure to HBV infection, including:

- Individuals with HBV infection or a past history of HBV infection
- Current and former sexual contacts of individuals with HBV infection
- Current and former close household contacts of individuals with HBV infection
- Health workers at risk of exposure to HBV
- Individuals who have had acupuncture, piercing or tattoos, or any other invasive cosmetic or cultural procedures

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prevent transmission of HBV infection to recipients of blood transfusion ■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors ■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

hepatitis B, HBV, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation, HBV vaccination donor selection, suitab*, eligib*, defer, accept, sexual partner, sexual contact, household contact, immune*, tattoo, acupuncture, piercing, cosmetic, scarification

Search strategy: PUBMED

#15Search (tattoo OR acupuncture OR piercing OR cosmetic OR scarification) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:10:53 6

#14Search ((donor suitab* OR donor eligib* OR donor defer OR donor accept*) AND sexual partner OR sexual contact OR household contact) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:05:24 93

#13Search (#12) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:44:57 84

#12Search (blood transfusion OR blood donor OR blood donation) AND Hepatitis B OR HBV OR HBV vaccination Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:37:49 9872

#10Search (sexual partner, sexual contact, household contact,) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:33:38 0

#7Search (#6) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:08:56 11

#6Search (#4) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:04:22 301

#5Search Hepatitis B OR HBV OR HBV vaccination Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:00:04 18233

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:45:37 1903#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:43:24 4995

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:40:51 16192

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:38:15 6801

Number of citations screened 495

Number of papers that address the study question 3

Key references

- 1 Weinbaum CM et al. Recommendations for identification and public health management of persons with chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report (MMWR), Recommendations and Reports*, 2008, 57(RR08):1–20.
- 2 Pereira A et al. Do patient-related blood donors represent a threat to the safety of the blood supply? *Haematologica*, 2002, 87(4):427–433.
- 3 Goldman M et al. Reassessment of deferrals for tattooing and piercing. *Transfusion*, 2009, 49(4):648–654.

Decision-making process

The transmission of HBV through close (household) contact is relatively commonplace, but mainly in children. However, sexual contact is one of the main routes of infection among adolescents and adults in areas of low endemicity. Weinbaum et al have determined that 14%–60% of persons living in households with individuals with chronic HBV infection have serologic evidence indicating resolved HBV infection, and 3%–20% have evidence indicating chronic infection. The risk for infection is highest among unvaccinated children living with a person with chronic HBV infection in a household or in an extended family setting and among sex partners of chronically infected persons.

No increased risks of transfusion-transmission of HBV have been identified in donors with close relatives who have received blood.

The reduction of the deferral period from 12 months to 4 months following tattooing or piercing did not increase the prevalence of markers of HBV or HCV infection.

Based on the available evidence and their expert knowledge and experience from best practice, the Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations.

Recommendations

Accept

- The following individuals may be accepted for blood donation provided they have been tested and found to be negative for HBsAg, and negative for anti-HBc; if anti-HBc positive, they must have anti-HBs greater than 100 mIU/ml:
 - Individuals with a past history of HBV if more than 12 months ago
 - Current sexual contacts of individuals with a history of HBV infection if more than 12 months ago
 - Current and former household contacts who have been successfully immunized against HBV and are anti-HBs positive more than 100 mIU/ml but anti-HBc negative
 - Donors with initially reactive results for HBsAg but confirmed to be non-reactive: re-entry procedures should be established and followed

Defer

- Individuals with active HBV infection or a history of infection within the last 12 months
- Current sexual and household contacts of individuals with active HBV infection
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with active HBV infection: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact
- Former household contacts of individuals with active HBV infection: defer for 6 months since last contact
- Health workers who have suffered an inoculation or mucosal injury: defer for 12 months following the exposure; health workers who have been vaccinated against HBV should be assessed individually

Hepatitis C

Question

What should be the criteria for acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with HCV infection or at specific risk of exposure to HCV infection, including:

- Individuals with HCV infection or a past history of HCV infection
- Current and former sexual contacts of individuals with HCV infection
- Current and former close household contacts of individuals with HCV infection
- Health workers at risk of exposure to HCV
- Individuals who have had acupuncture, piercing or tattoos, or any other invasive cosmetic or cultural procedures

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prevent transmission of HCV infection to recipients of blood transfusion ■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors ■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

hepatitis C, HCV, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation

donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, sexual partner, sexual contact, household contact, tattoo, acupuncture, piercing, cosmetic, scarification

Search strategy: PUBMED

#20Search (tattoo OR acupuncture OR piercing OR cosmetic OR scarification) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:11:42 7

#19Search (#18) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:07:08 0

#18Search ((donor suitable* OR donor eligible* OR donor defer OR donor accept*) AND sexual partner OR sexual contact OR household contact) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:03:29 78

#17Search (#15) NOT#16 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:01:02 24

#16Search organ transplantation OR kidney transplantation OR liver transplantation Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:58:07 70972

#15Search (#14) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:17:06 160

#14Search (blood transfusion OR blood donor OR blood donation) AND Hepatitis C OR HCV Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:51:53 16012

#13Search (#11) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:41:56 0

#12Search (#11) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:41:02 0

#11Search (sexual partner, sexual contact, household contact) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:39:19 4

#7Search (#6) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:33:42 14

#6Search (#4) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:30:24 385

#5Search Hepatitis C OR HCV Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:29:11 25824

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:27:28 1904

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:25:10 4996

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer*

OR donor eligible* OR donor selection Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:24:38 16198

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donation* OR donating blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:24:00 6805

Number of citations screened 280

Number of papers that address the study question 17

Selected key articles 5

Key references

- 1 Cavalheiro Nde P. Sexual transmission of hepatitis C. *Revista do Instituto de Medicina Tropical de São Paulo*. 2007, 49(5):271–277.
- 2 Cavalheiro Nde P et al. Hepatitis C virus: molecular and epidemiological evidence of male-to-female transmission. *Brazilian Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 2010, 14(5):427–432.
- 3 Nguyen O et al. Acute hepatitis C infection with evidence of heterosexual transmission. *Journal of Clinical Virology*, 2010, 49(1):65–68.
- 4 Orlando R, Lirussi F. Hepatitis C virus infection: sexual or non-sexual transmission between spouses? A case report and review of the literature. *Infection*, 2007, 35(6):465–468.
- 5 Lock G et al. Hepatitis C – contamination of toothbrushes: myth or reality? *Journal of Viral Hepatitis*, 2006, 13(9):571–573.

Decision-making process

Although a controversial issue, it can be concluded that there is evidence of sexual transmission of hepatitis C, although the efficiency is lower than that seen for HBV and HIV. Co-infection with HIV increases the probability of HCV transmission through sexual contact, but this is not relevant in this context. In addition, direct blood contact in the household environment, from needlestick injuries and sharing of items, has resulted in transmission between partners and other household contacts.

Based on the available evidence, and their medical and scientific knowledge and expertise, the Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations.

Recommendations

Accept

- Household contacts of individuals with HCV infection

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of individuals with current or past HCV infection
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with HCV infection: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact
- Health workers who have suffered an inoculation or mucosal injury: defer for 12 months following the exposure

Defer permanently

- Individuals with current or past HCV infection
-

Hepatitis A, hepatitis E and hepatitis of unknown origin

Question

What should be the criteria for the acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with hepatitis A or hepatitis E infection or hepatitis of unknown origin or at specific risk of exposure to HAV or HEV infection or hepatitis of unknown origin infection, including:

- Individuals with hepatitis A or hepatitis E infection or hepatitis of unknown origin or a past history of hepatitis A or hepatitis E infection or hepatitis of unknown origin
- Current and former sexual contacts of Individuals with hepatitis A or hepatitis E infection or hepatitis of unknown origin
- Current and former close household contacts of individuals with hepatitis A or hepatitis E infection or hepatitis of unknown origin
- Health workers at risk of exposure to hepatitis A or hepatitis E infection or hepatitis of unknown origin
- Individuals who have had acupuncture, piercing or tattoos, or any other invasive cosmetic or cultural procedures

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prevent transmission of hepatitis A or hepatitis E infection or hepatitis of unknown origin to recipients of blood transfusion ■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors ■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

hepatitis A, HAV, hepatitis E, HEV, unknown origin, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation, HAV vaccination

donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, sexual partner, sexual contact, household contact, health workers

Search strategy: PUBMED

#30Search (#28) AND#22 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:33:57 1

#29Search (#28) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:31:49 0

#28Search ((health workers AND at risk)) AND#21 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:30:25 12

#27Search (#25) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:16:14 0

#26Search (#23) AND#25 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:56:47 0

#25Search (sexual partner OR sexual contact OR household contact) AND#21 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years12:44:15 1

#24Search (#23) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:21:39 2

#23Search (#22) AND#21 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:19:50 38

#22Search (blood transfusion OR blood donor OR blood donation) AND donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor OR donor eligible* OR donor selection OR donor accept Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years11:17:19 43898

#21Search hepatitis E OR HEV OR (hepatitis of unknown origin) Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:54:09 1280

#20Search blood transfusion OR blood donor OR blood donation AND HAV vaccination Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:48:10 8

#19Search (#16) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:39:11 0

#18Search (#16) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:32:29 2

#17Search (#16) AND#1 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:30:02 3

#16Search (health workers AND at risk) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years10:25:19 29

#15Search (#11) AND#1 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:57:13 0

#14Search (#11) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:53:06 0

#13Search (#11) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:50:58 0

#11Search (sexual partner OR sexual contact OR household contact) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:49:04 40

#10Search (#9) AND blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:44:55 1

#9Search (#5) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:38:30 9

#8Search ((#1) AND#5) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:26:07 0

#7Search (#6) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:25:06 0

#6Search (#4) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:22:51 12

#5Search Hepatitis A OR HAV Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:20:53 2461

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:19:17 1906

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:18:17 5000

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:16:25 16211

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:11:01 6809

Number of citations screened	106
Selected key articles	5

Key reference

- 1 Sherertz RJ, Russell BA, Reuman PD. Transmission of hepatitis A by transfusion of blood products. *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 1984, 144(8):1579–1580.
- 2 Noble RC et al. Posttransfusion Hepatitis A in a neonatal intensive care unit. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1984, 252(19):2711–2715.
- 3 Hollinger FB. Posttransfusion hepatitis type A. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1983, 250(17):2313–2317.
- 4 Azimi PH et al. Transfusion-acquired hepatitis A in a premature infant with secondary nosocomial spread in an intensive care nursery. *American Journal of Diseases of Children*, 1986, 40(1):23–27.
- 5 Lee CK et al. Prevention of transfusion-transmitted hepatitis E by donor-initiated self exclusion. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2005, 15(2):133–135.

Decision-making process

HAV and HEV are both enteroviruses that, although normally transmitted via the faeco-oral route, may be transmitted by transfusion if virus is present at a sufficiently high level.

Both HAV and HEV infections may be asymptomatic and therefore individuals who are infected and viraemic may present to donate. Donor selection is therefore not an effective means of identifying HAV or HEV infected donors. However, the retrospective reporting of diagnosed infections in the month following donation may prevent the issue of products that may transmit infection and/or enable the monitoring of treatment of recipients of such donations.

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations, based on the above papers, their medical and scientific knowledge, and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals with HAV, HEV and hepatitis of unknown origin: defer for 12 months after full recovery
 - Sexual contacts, household and other close contacts of individuals with HAV, HEV or hepatitis of unknown origin: defer for 12 months since last contact
-

7.3.2 Human immunodeficiency virus/Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (HIV/AIDS)

Question

What should be the criteria for acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with HIV infection or at specific risk of exposure to HIV infection, including:

- Individuals with HIV infection or a past history of HIV infection
- Current and former sexual partners of individuals with HIV infection
- Current and former close household contacts of individuals with HIV infection

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prevent transmission of HIV infection to recipients of blood transfusion ■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors ■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

human immunodeficiency virus, HIV, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, sexual partner, sexual contact, household contact, tattoo, acupuncture, piercing, cosmetic, scarification

Search strategy: PUBMED

#18Search ((#2) AND tattoo OR acupuncture OR piercing OR cosmetic OR scarification) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:51:37 1

#17Search (tattoo OR acupuncture OR piercing OR cosmetic OR scarification) AND#14 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:36:47 0

#16Search (tattoo OR acupuncture OR piercing OR cosmetic OR scarification) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:35:10 4

#15Search ((#2) AND#11) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:31:18 1

#14Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:12:03 25

#13Search (#11) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:08:27 3

#12Search (#11) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:26:18 33

#11Search (#9) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:02:59

4684#9Search sexual partner OR sexual contact OR household contact Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:00:56 11624

#8Search (#3) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:55:07 106

#7Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:48:26 435

#6Search Human immunodeficiency virus OR HIV Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:36:24 95462

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:28:41 354

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:28:02 2733

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:27:33 5026

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibil* OR donor selection Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:27:08 16268

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years13:22:25 29045

Number of citations screened 962

Relevant papers identified 2

Key references

- 1 *HIV/AIDS. Fact sheet N° 360, July 2012.* Geneva, World Health Organization, 2012 (<http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs360/en/index.html> accessed on 11 August 2012).
- 2 Baggaley RF et al. Risk of HIV-1 transmission for parenteral exposure and blood transfusion: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *AIDS*, 2006, 20:805–812.

Decision-making process

No publications were identified that directly address the specific questions as sexual partners of HIV-infected individuals have always been excluded from blood donation. There is no evidence of infection from household contact.

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on the above mentioned papers, their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Household contacts of individuals with HIV infection

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of individuals with HIV infection

- Former sexual contacts of individuals with HIV infection: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact

Defer permanently

- Individuals with present or past clinical or laboratory evidence of HIV infection

7.3.3 HTLV I and HTLV II

Question

What should be the criteria for acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with HTLV I and/or II infection or at specific risk of exposure to HTLV I and/or II infection, including:

- Individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection or a past history of HTLV I and/or II infection
- Individuals whose mother or maternal grandmother has/had HTLV I and/or II infection
- Current and former sexual partners of Individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prevent transmission of HTLV infection to recipients of blood transfusion ■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors ■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

human T-lymphotropic virus, HTLV, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, mother-to-child, vertical transmission, sexual partner, sexual contact

Search strategy: PUBMED

#15Search (#13) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:39:07 0
 #13Search ((donor suitable* OR donor eligible* OR donor defer OR donor accept*) AND sexual partner OR sexual contact) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:37:18 12
 #12Search (#9) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:29:31 0
 #11Search (#9) AND#10 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:27:12 0
 #10Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:26:18 351
 #9Search (#8) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:22:34 63
 #8Search mother-to-child OR vertical transmission Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:04:09 5634
 #7Search ((#1) AND#5) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:02:12 3
 #6Search (#4) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:58:30 70

#5Search Human T-lymphotropic virus OR HTLV Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:55:47 2346

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:53:56 2720

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:51:58 5000

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:51:10 16322

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:50:23 28925

Number of citations screened 148

Number of papers that address the study question 2

Key references

- 1 Lefrère JJ. Human T-lymphotropic virus type I (HTLV-I): risk of transmission with transfusion. *La Presse Médicale*, 2000, 29(20):1134–1138.
- 2 Eshima N et al. Analysis of the infection system of human T-cell leukaemia virus type I based on a mathematical epidemic model. *Statistics in Medicine*, 2001, 20(24):3891–3900.

Decision-making process

HTLV infection is a relatively slow infection with a relatively low level viraemia which is almost always totally cell-associated. The appearance of circulating virus also coincides with that of circulating antibody.

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based the above mentioned studies, on their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Household contacts of individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection
- Individuals whose mother or maternal grandmother has or had HTLV I and/or II infection, if blood screening for HTLV I and/or II infection is available
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection if more than 12 months after the last sexual contact, and blood screening for HTLV I and/or II infection is available

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection: defer for 12 months after last sexual contact

Defer permanently

- Individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection
- Individuals whose mother or maternal grandmother has or had HTLV I and/or II infection, if blood screening for HTLV I and/or II infection is not available

- Former sexual contacts of individuals with HTLV I and/or II infection, if blood screening for HTLV I and/or II infection is not available

7.3.4 Herpes viruses

Question

What should be the criteria for the acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with infection with herpes viruses or at specific risk of exposure to herpes viruses, including:

- Individuals with herpes viruses infection or a past history of infection with herpes viruses
- Contacts of individuals with herpes virus infection
- Individuals with Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (HHV8 infection)
- Current and former sexual partners of individuals with Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (HHV8 infection)

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prevent transmission of herpes viruses to recipients of blood transfusion ■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors ■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

herpes virus, herpes simplex virus, HSV, varicella-zoster, VZV, infectious mononucleosis, IM, cytomegalovirus, CMV, Epstein-Barr virus, EBV, HHV8 infection, Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpes virus, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, sexual partner, contact

Search strategy: PUBMED

#15Search (#1) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:52:09 14
 #14Search ((#1) AND#11) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:49:46 0
 #13Search (#12) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:49:11 0
 #12Search (#4) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:48:26 2
 #11Search HHV8 infection OR Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpes virus Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:42:53 902
 #10Search (#9) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:41:31 92
 #9Search (#4) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:33:15 752
 #8Search varicella-zoster OR VZV OR infectious mononucleosis OR IM Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:25:26 263632
 #7Search (#6) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:06:30 20
 #6Search (#4) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:02:18 120
 #5Search herpes virus OR herpes simplex virus OR HSV OR cytomegalovirus OR CMV OR epstein-barr virus OR EBV Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:58:47 29429

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:50:27 2725

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:49:53 5014

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:48:50 16344

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:47:11 28959

Number of citations screened 248

Number of papers that address the study question 3

Key references

- 1 Juhl D et al. Detection of herpes simplex virus DNA in plasma of patients with primary but not with recurrent infection: implications for transfusion medicine? *Transfusion Medicine*, 2010, 20(1):38–47.
- 2 Drew WL et al. Frequency and duration of plasma CMV viraemia in seroconverting blood donors and recipients. *Transfusion*, 2003, 43(3):309–313.
- 3 Cannon MJ et al. Lack of evidence for human herpesvirus-8 transmission via blood transfusion in a historical US cohort. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 2009, 199(11):1592–1598.

Decision-making process

Human cytomegalovirus and to a lesser degree Kaposi's sarcoma-associated human herpes virus 8 (HHV8) are known to be transfusion-transmitted. The transmission of other herpes viruses is not unknown, but not commonly reported.

No publications were identified that directly address the specific questions. Although donors may have evidence of a range of herpesvirus infections, not all of these are likely to be relevant to transfusion. Only those herpes viruses with a proven viraemia in asymptomatic individuals are likely to be transmitted, but even then identified transmission rates are not as high as might be expected. Transmission to immunocompetent individuals is unlikely to result in serious sequelae, if indeed a productive infection results. However, immunocompromised individuals are highly susceptible and infections are likely to have serious consequences.

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based the above studies, on their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Individuals with cold sores and genital herpes, provided there are no active lesions

Defer

- Individuals who are symptomatic (except HHV8 infection): defer for at least 28 days following full recovery

- Contacts of individuals who are symptomatic (except HHV8 infection): defer for 28 days

Defer permanently

- Individuals with HHV8 infection
- Current and former sexual contacts of individuals with HHV8 infection

7.3.5 Mosquito-borne viruses

West Nile Virus

Question

What should be the criteria for the acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with infection with West Nile virus, at specific risk of exposure to WNV or symptoms suggestive of WNV

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prevent transmission of WNV to recipients of blood transfusion ■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors ■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

West Nile virus, WNV, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation
 donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, travel, endemic, non-endemic

Search strategy: PUBMED

#8Search ((blood transfusion) AND#5) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:48:19 6

#7Search (#6) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:44:06 4

#6Search (#4) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:42:26 61

#5Search West Nile virus OR WNV Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:40:22 1771

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:39:12 2725

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:37:55 5014

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:37:14 16344

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years15:36:38 28959

Number of citations screened 71

Number of papers that address the study question 3

Key references

- 1 Brown JA et al. West Nile viremic blood donors and risk factors for subsequent West Nile fever. *Vector-Borne and Zoonotic Diseases*, 2007, 7(4):479–488.
- 2 Stramer SL. Reacting to an emerging safety threat: West Nile virus in North America. *Developments in Biologicals (Basel)*, 2007, 127:43–58.
- 3 Vamvakas EC. The development of West Nile virus safety policies by Canadian blood services: guiding principles and a comparison between Canada and the United States. *Transfusion Medicine Reviews*, 2006, 20(2):97–109.

Decision-making process

WNV is an emerging threat to transfusion and one that is spreading into areas previously not at risk. Infection is acute and rapid, but infected individuals would normally be asymptomatic whilst infectious. Infection is generally seasonal with cases occurring during the season when mosquitoes are most active. In non-endemic countries, donor selection can be based upon travel history only. In endemic areas, all donors may require specific screening if cases of transfusion-transmission are to be avoided.

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on the above studies, their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

NON-ENDEMIC AREAS (IF BLOOD SCREENING IS NOT PERFORMED)

- At-risk donors with symptoms appearing within 14 days following donation should be advised to report to the BTS

Defer

- Individuals who:
 - Have known West Nile virus infection or symptoms suggestive of WNV: defer for 6 months from full recovery
 - Have visited an area endemic for WNV with human cases, in the WNV season within the last month: defer for 28 days following return

Dengue and chikungunya viruses

Question

What should be the criteria for acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with infection with dengue or chikungunya viruses, or at specific risk of exposure or with symptoms suggestive of dengue or chikungunya?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Prevent transmission of dengue and chikungunya viruses to recipients of blood transfusion■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

dengue, chikungunya virus, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation
donor selection, suitability, eligibility, defer, accept, travel, endemic, non-endemic

Search strategy: PUBMED

#10 Search (#2) AND #5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:40:34 17

#9 Search (#1) AND #5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:42:39 80

#8 Search ((#1) AND #5) AND #3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:37:30 2

#7 Search (#6) AND #3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:28:08 0

#6 Search (#4) AND #5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:26:59 15

#5 Search Dengue OR Chikungunya virus Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:25:06 3707

#4 Search (#1) AND #2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:24:25 2725

#3 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:23:56 5014

#2 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:23:20 16344

#1 Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:21:56 28959

Number of citations screened 19

Number of papers that address the study question 2

Key references

- 1 Teo D et al. Is dengue a threat to the blood supply? *Transfusion Medicine*, 2009, 19(2):66–77.
- 2 Liumbruno GM et al. The Chikungunya epidemic in Italy and its repercussion on the blood system. *Blood Transfusion*, 2008, 6(4):199–210.

Decision-making process

Dengue and chikungunya are infectious agents which have been present for some time, but more recently have increased in significance in relation to transfusion-transmission.

Transfusion-transmissions of dengue and chikungunya have been reported, but are relatively low in number considering the number of infected individuals. In non-endemic countries, risk may often be mediated through existing malarial deferral policies; where this is not the case, individuals who have visited endemic areas should be deferred for a minimum of 28 days following their return.

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on the above studies, their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

ENDEMIC AREAS

Defer

- Individuals with a history of dengue or chikungunya virus: defer for 6 months following full recovery from infection

NON-ENDEMIC AREAS

Defer

- Individuals who:
 - Have visited an area endemic for dengue or chikungunya: defer for 28 days following return
 - Have suffered a febrile illness during or following return from an endemic region: defer for 6 months following full recovery from infection
-

7.4 PROTOZOAL INFECTIONS

7.4.1 Malaria

Question

What should be the criteria in endemic and non-endemic areas for the acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with a diagnosis or symptoms suggestive of malaria?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Prevent transmission of malaria to recipients of blood transfusion■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

malaria, plasmodium falciparum, vivax, malariae, ovale, knowlsei, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation

donor selection, suitable-, eligible-, defer, accept, endemic, non-endemic, anopheles mosquito, zoono-

Search strategy: PUBMED

#17Search ((#1) AND#6) AND#318:03:22 2

#16Search (#2) AND#617:59:08 46

#14Search (#12) AND#817:53:31 30

#13Search (#12) AND#317:13:10 2

#12Search (#6) AND#717:10:11 92

#11Search ((#1) AND#4) AND#317:07:49 9

#10Search (#9) AND#317:06:06 7

#9Search (#8) AND#417:03:05 126
 #8Search (#1) AND#216:59:32 7384
 #7Search transfusion-transmitted OR transfusion transmission OR transfusion-associated16:58:44 9441
 #6Search (#4) AND#517:09:18 10861
 #5Search endemic OR non-endemic OR anopheles mosquito OR zoono*16:56:41 72229
 #4Search malaria OR plasmodium RO falciparum OR vivax OR malariae OR ovale OR knowlsei16:54:57 65509
 #3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being16:53:28 11824
 #2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection OR donor accept*16:43:16 44186
 #1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion16:40:23 122970

Number of citations screened	314
Number of papers that address the study question	9
Papers selected for full evaluation	4

Key references

- 1 Kitchen AD, Chiodini PL. Malaria and blood transfusion. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2006, 90(2):77–84.
- 2 Garraud O. Measures to prevent transfusion-associated protozoal infections in non-endemic countries. *Travel Medicine and Infectious Disease*, 2007, 5(2):110–112.
- 3 Kitchen AD et al. Documented cases of post-transfusion malaria occurring in England: a review in relation to current and proposed donor-selection guidelines. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2005 89(2):77–80.
- 4 Reesink HW. European strategies against the parasite transfusion risk. *Transfusion clinique et biologique*, 2005, 12(1):1–4.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on data from the above studies, their expert knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

ENDEMIC AREAS

The BTS should develop:

- Donor selection criteria to identify and collect blood from donors at the lowest risk of infection, both during the malaria season and during the rest of the year
- Strategies to maximize the collection of blood from donors from geographical areas with low endemicity
- Screen all donations for parasitaemia using thick blood films (smear microscopy) or for evidence of malarial antigen using a highly sensitive enzyme immunoassay

Defer

- Individuals with a recent infection with malaria: defer for 6 months after completion of treatment and full recovery, whichever is longer

NON-ENDEMIC AREAS

The BTS should:

- Define the donor population with a risk of exposure to malaria and thus the potential for transmission through blood donations
- Implement donor selection and deferral strategies to identify individuals with a recent history of malaria or a specific identifiable exposure risk, such as travel to malarious areas; these donors should be deferred for a period defined by the country
- Question prospective donors regarding:
 - Place of birth
 - Previous residence in endemic areas
 - Travel during the previous 12 months
 - History of malaria or any undiagnosed febrile illness during or after visiting an endemic area

If sensitive and multi-specific antibody screening tests are *not* available

Defer

- Individuals who:
 - Have travelled to malaria endemic areas and who have had no symptoms: defer for 12 months from last return from a malarious area
 - Have travelled to malaria endemic areas and who have had febrile symptoms, but not diagnosed as malaria: defer for 12 months following full recovery or last return from a malarious area, whichever is the longer
 - Lived in a malaria endemic area in the first 5 years of life or for a continuous period of 6 months or more: defer for 5 years after last return from a malarious area

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of malaria

If sensitive and multi-specific antibody screening tests are available

Accept

- Asymptomatic individuals with identified malaria exposure risk (travel and/or residence): accept if more than 6 months after their last return from an endemic area

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Identified malaria exposure risk (travel and/or residence), but *no symptoms*: defer for 6 months after last return from malarious area
 - Identified malaria exposure risk (travel and/or residence) who have had

febrile symptoms, but not diagnosed as malaria: defer for 6 months from cessation of symptoms or last return from a malarious area, whichever is the longer

- A current infection or history of malaria: defer for 3 years following completion of treatment and full recovery, whichever is the longer

7.4.2 Chagas disease / American trypanosomiasis

Question

What should be the criteria in endemic and non-endemic areas for the acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with a diagnosis or symptoms suggestive of Chagas disease?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prevent transmission of Chagas disease to recipients of blood transfusion ■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors ■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

Chagas disease, trypanosomiasis, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, endemic, non-endemic, zoono-

Search strategy: PUBMED

#13Search ((blood transfusion) AND#8) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:24:10 2

#12Search (#2) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:22:01 15

#11Search ((#2) AND#8) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:20:28 1

#10Search ((#1) AND#8) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:20:01 2

#9Search (#4) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:15:12 12

#8Search (#6) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:13:18 455

#7Search endemic OR non-endemic OR zoono* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:11:55 19580

#6Search Chagas disease OR trypanosomiasis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:11:04 3076

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:10:21 353

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:09:44 2729

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:09:20 5020

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:08:39 16363

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years06:05:47 28987

Number of citations screened	32
Number of papers that address the study question	2

Key references

- 1 Castro E. Chagas' disease: lessons from routine donation testing. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2009, 19(1):16–23.
- 2 O'Brien SF et al. Assessment of a travel Question to identify donors with risk of *Trypanosoma cruzi*: operational validity and field testing. *Transfusion*, 2008, 48(4):755–761.

Decision-making process

In non-endemic countries, individuals with potential exposure to *T. cruzi* can be identified from previous residency of themselves, their mother and maternal grandmother, and from travel history. Deferral for a period of 4–6 months followed by screening for specific antibody can be used to re-instate donors with *T. cruzi* risk. In endemic countries infected individuals can be identified through antibody screening, but the possibility of recent infection where antibody has not yet become detectable must be considered.

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on data from the above studies, their expert knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

NON-ENDEMIC AREAS

If sensitive antibody assays for *T. cruzi* are not available

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of Chagas disease
- Individuals with an identified risk of Chagas disease:
 - Born in, resided in for 6 months or more, or have mother or maternal grandmother born in an endemic area
 - Received blood transfusion or organ transplant in endemic area
 - Travel for 28 days or more in rural community in endemic area

If sensitive antibody assays for *T. cruzi* are available

Accept

- Individuals with an identified risk of exposure to Chagas disease: accept if more than 6 months after last return from an endemic area

Defer

- Individuals with an identified risk of exposure to Chagas disease: defer for 6 months after last return from an endemic area

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of Chagas disease
-

7.4.3 Babesiosis

Question

What should be the criteria in endemic and non-endemic areas for the acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with a diagnosis or symptoms suggestive of babesiosis?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Prevent transmission of babesiosis to recipients of blood transfusion■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

B microti, babesiosis, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, zoono-

Search strategy: PUBMED

#18Search ((blood transfusion) AND#11) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:04:49 0

#17Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years09:02:31 3

#16Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:59:39 15

#15Search (#5) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:55:40 0

#14Search (#4) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:53:36 0

#13Search (#1) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:51:22 8

#12Search (#2) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years08:49:21 0

#11Search (#6) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:52:09 64

#10Search ((#6) AND#9) AND blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:48:39 7

#9Search zoono* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:45:55 6083

#8Search ((blood transfusion) AND#6) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:44:27 8

#7Search defer OR accept OR zoono* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:41:34 10399

#6Search B. microti OR babesiosis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:39:49 276

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:38:59 353

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:38:12 2729

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:37:41 5020

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligible* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:37:10 16363

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years07:36:46 28987

Number of citations screened	105
Number of papers that address the study question	5

Key references

- 1 Cable RG, Leiby DA. Risk and prevention of transfusion-transmitted babesiosis and other tick-borne diseases. *Current Opinion in Hematology*, 2003, 10:405–11.
- 2 Leiby D. Babesiosis and blood transfusion: flying under the radar. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2006, 90:157–165.
- 3 Leiby DA. Transfusion-transmitted Babesia spp.: bull's-eye on *Babesia microti*. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, 2011, 24(1):14–28.
- 4 Gubernot DM et al. Transfusion-transmitted babesiosis in the United States: summary of a workshop. *Transfusion*, 2009, 49(12):2759–2771.
- 5 Tonnetti L et al. Transfusion-transmitted Babesia microti identified through hemovigilance. *Transfusion*, 2009, 49(12):2557–2563.

Decision-making process

Transmission of *Babesia spp.* is ongoing in endemic areas. Individuals presenting as potential donors are likely to be asymptomatic and only those who have previously been diagnosed with babesiosis can be identified and deferred.

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on data from the above studies, their expert knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendation

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of babesiosis
-

7.4.4 Leishmaniasis

Question

What should be the criteria in endemic and non-endemic areas for the acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with a diagnosis or symptoms suggestive of leishmaniasis?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prevent transmission of leishmaniasis to recipients of blood transfusion ■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors ■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

leishmaniasis, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation

donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, endemic, non-endemic, zoono-

Search strategy: PUBMED

#19Search ((blood transfusion) AND#6) AND#314:32:30 1
#18Search ((blood transfusion) AND#8) AND#314:31:12 0
#17Search (#2) AND#814:28:20 6
#16Search (#1) AND#814:26:02 14
#15Search (blood donor AND donor deferral) AND#614:24:08 2
#14Search (blood donor AND donor deferral) AND#814:22:34 1
#13Search (#4) AND#614:19:57 10
#12Search ((#1) AND#6) AND#314:16:43 1
#11Search ((#1) AND#8) AND#314:11:49 0
#10Search (#5) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:10:07 0
#9Search (#4) AND#8 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:08:05 5
#8Search (#6) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:05:19 874
#7Search endemic OR non-endemic OR zoono* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:04:44 19580
#6Search Leishmaniasis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:03:40 3718
#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:03:08 353
#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:02:47 2729#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:01:54 5020
#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:01:05 16363
#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:00:38 28987

Number of citations screened	40
Number of papers that address the study question	1

Key reference

1 Cardo LJ. Leishmania: risk to the blood supply. *Transfusion*, 2006, 46(9):1641–1645.

Decision-making process

The identification of individuals at risk of leishmaniasis is not straightforward. Although travel to an endemic area is a clear risk, sand flies are not present all year round in many endemic areas. Those spending significant amounts of time in such areas may have been exposed, but are likely to remain asymptomatic for long periods of time, in some cases for longer than a year. Treated individuals may still harbour the parasite for extended periods.

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their expert knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals who have spent extended periods in endemic areas: defer for at least 12 months since their last return

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of leishmaniasis
-

7.5 BACTERIAL INFECTIONS

7.5.1 Syphilis, yaws and gonorrhoea

Question

What should be the criteria for acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with a current or past diagnosis of syphilis or at specific risk of exposure to syphilis?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Prevent transmission of syphilis to recipients of blood transfusion■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors■ Provision of a safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

T. pallidum, treponema, syphilis, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, sexual partner, sexual contact

Search strategy: PUBMED

#14 Search (#13) AND #3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:31:28 5

#13 Search (#7) AND sexual partner OR sexual contact Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:28:44 1572

#12 Search (#11) AND #3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:20:56 5

#11 Search ((#2) AND #6) AND sexual partner OR sexual contact Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:18:53 1572

#9 Search ((#2) AND sexual partner OR sexual contact) AND #6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:24:28 102

#8 Search (#5) AND #6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:10:51 4

#7 Search (#4) AND #6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:08:40 47

#6 Search T. pallidum OR treponema pallidum OR syphilis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:06:09 3498

#5 Search (#1) AND #3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:04:47 353

#4 Search (#1) AND #2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:04:02 2725

#3 Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:03:13 5014

#2 Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligible* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:02:21 16344

#1 Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 16:01:18 28959

Number of citations screened 163

Relevant papers selected 1

Key references

- 1 *Sexually transmitted infections. Fact sheet N° 110, August 2011.* Geneva, World Health Organization, 2011.

Decision-making process

No publications were identified that directly address the specific questions. The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on the WHO fact sheet, their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Accept

- Household contacts of individuals with syphilis

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of individuals with syphilis
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with syphilis: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact
- Individuals with gonorrhoea: defer for 12 months following completion of treatment and assess for high-risk behaviour
- Current sexual contacts of individuals with gonorrhoea
- Former sexual contacts of individuals with gonorrhoea: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of syphilis
-

7.5.3 Brucellosis

Question

What should be the criteria for acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with a diagnosis of brucellosis?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Prevent transmission of brucellosis to recipients of blood transfusion■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors■ Provide a safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

Brucella melitensis, brucellosis, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation donor selection, suitability, eligibility, defer, accept, zoono-

Search strategy: PUBMED

#16Search (#12) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:20:39 0

#15Search (#9) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:19:01 2

#14Search (#12) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:13:50 0

#13Search (#12) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:12:59 0

#12Search (#4) AND zoono* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:09:50 227

#11Search (blood donor deferral OR donor suitability OR donor eligibility) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:53:21 0

#10Search (#2) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:48:56 1

#9Search (#1) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:47:11 13

#8Search (#6) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:45:43 0

#7Search (#5) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:43:32 1

#6Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:41:39 353

#5Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:41:12 2725

#4Search Brucella melitensis OR brucellosis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:38:49 1262

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:37:42 5019

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:34:07 16351

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years17:33:34 28965

Number of citations screened 242

Number of papers that address the study question 0

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendation based on their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendation

Defer permanently

- Individuals who have ever had a diagnosis of brucellosis
-

7.5.4 Yersinia infection

Question

What should be the criteria for acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with symptoms suggestive of *Yersinia enterocolitica*, salmonella, campylobacter, streptococcus or staphylococcus infection?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prevent transmission of <i>Y. enterocolitica</i>, salmonella, campylobacter, streptococcus or staphylococcus to recipients of blood transfusion ■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors ■ Provide a safe and sufficient blood supply

Yersinia enterocolitica

Key search and MeSH words

Y. enterocolitica, *Yersinia enterocolitica*, enteritis, abdominal symptoms, diarrhoea
red cell transfusion, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation, donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept

Search strategy: PUBMED

#23Search (#9) AND#20 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:47:47 9

#22Search (#20) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:46:17 0

#21Search (#20) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:45:27 0

#20Search (#14) AND#19 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:44:11 10

#19Search transfusion-transmissible OR transfusion-associated Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:42:46 404

#18Search (#17) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:24:32 8

#17Search (#9) AND#14 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:23:03 862

#16Search (#13) AND#14 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:21:59 8

#15Search (#12) AND#14 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:20:25 17

#14Search *Y. enterocolitica* OR *Yersinia enterocolitica* OR enteritis OR abdominal symptoms OR diarrhoea Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:18:27 80639

#13Search (#9) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:17:15 354

#12Search (#9) AND#10 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:16:48 2741

#11Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:16:14 5020

#10Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibility OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:15:24 16405

#9Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion OR red cell transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years20:13:37 29117

Number of citations screened 242

Relevant papers selected 1

Key reference

- 1 Leclercq A et al. Fatal *Yersinia enterocolitica* biotype 4 serovar O:3 sepsis after red blood cell transfusion. *Transfusion*, 2005, 45(5):814–818.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on the above study, their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendation

Defer

- Individuals with recent abdominal symptoms, particularly diarrhoea, suggestive of *Y. enterocolitica* infection: defer for 28 days following full recovery

7.5.5 *Salmonella*, campylobacter, streptococcus and staphylococcus

Key search and MeSH words

salmonella, campylobacter, streptococcus, staphylococcus, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation

donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, post-transfusion sepsis, abdominal pain, diarrhoea

Search strategy: PUBMED

#12Search ((#1) AND#7) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:00:50 13

#11Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:55:30 1

#10Search ((#4) AND#6) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:52:51 1

#8Search ((#4) AND#6) AND#7 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:51:29 1

#7Search post-transfusion sepsis OR abdominal pain OR diarrhoea Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:49:31 35266

#6Search *Salmonella* OR campylobacter OR streptococcus OR staphylococcus Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:47:42 40540

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:46:44 353

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:46:20 2725

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:45:53 5019

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligible* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:45:21 16351

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:44:42 28965

Number of citations screened 59

Number of papers that address the study question 0

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Symptoms suggestive of recent infection with salmonella, campylobacter or streptococcus: defer for 28 days following full recovery
 - Other evidence of potential infection with staphylococcus: e.g. recent superficial but significant wounds: defer for 14 days following full wound healing
-

7.5.6 Tuberculosis

Question

What should be the criteria for acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with a diagnosis or symptoms suggestive of tuberculosis?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Prevent transmission of tuberculosis to recipients of blood transfusion■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors■ Provision of a safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

tuberculosis, TB, mycobacteria, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept

Search strategy: PUBMED

#15 Search (#1) AND #12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 19:52:56 88

#16 Search (#15) AND #3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 19:51:13 0

#14 Search (#4) AND #12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 19:48:44 10

#13 Search (#2) AND #12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 19:46:47 51

#12 Search (transfusion-transmission OR transfusion-transmitted OR transfusion associated) AND Tuberculosis OR TB OR mycobacterium tuberculosis Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 19:44:26 17296

#11 Search ((#1) AND donor deferral) AND #6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 19:40:08 0

#10 Search ((blood transfusion) AND #2) AND #6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 19:33:34 2

#9 Search ((blood transfusion) AND #6) AND #3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 19:31:15 0

#8 Search (#5) AND #6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years 19:29:56 0

#7Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:27:33 14

#6Search Tuberculosis OR TB OR mycobacterium tuberculosis OR mycobacteria Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:25:44 32786

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:23:54 353

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:23:30 2725

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:23:03 5019

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:22:25 16351

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years19:21:50 28965

Number of citations screened 114

Number of papers that address the study question 0

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

Defer

- Individuals with tuberculosis: defer for 2 years following confirmation of cure
- Contacts of individuals with tuberculosis: defer household contacts and other close contacts until screened and confirmed clear of infection

7.6 RICKETTSIAL INFECTIONS

Question

What should be the criteria for acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with a diagnosis or symptoms suggestive of rickettsial infection, such as Q fever and Rocky Mountain spotted fever?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prevent transmission of rickettsial infection to recipients of blood transfusion ■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors ■ Provide safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

rickettsiae, Q fever, Rocky Mountain spotted fever, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation

donor selection, suitab-, eligib-, defer, accept

Search strategy: PUBMED

#22Search (#20) AND#3 14:48:20 29
#21Search (#20) AND#14 14:36:36 24
#20Search (#4) AND#18 14:32:24 373
#19Search (#5) AND#18 14:27:43 35
#18Search Rickettsia OR Q fever OR Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever14:24:59 857550
#17Search (#16) AND#3 14:23:35 6
#16Search (Rickettsia) AND#14 14:21:57 201
#15Search (#14) AND#6 14:19:46 0
#14Search transfusion-transmission or transfusion-associated14:19:20 1296
#13Search (#5) AND#614:17:25 0
#12Search ((blood transfusion OR blood donor OR blood donation) AND#6) AND#3
Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:14:26 0
#11Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:12:43 2
#9Search (#2) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:11:51 4
#7Search (#1) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:10:25 13
#6Search Rickettsiae OR Q fever OR Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever Limits: Humans,
English, published in the last 10 years14:09:05 925
#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:07:29 353
#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:07:04
2726#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans,
English, published in the last 10 years14:06:40 5019
#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor
defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English,
published in the last 10 years14:06:00 16353
#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits:
Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:05:07 28968

Number of citations screened 314

Relevant paper(s) selected 1

Key reference

- 1 ECDC Technical Report. *Risk assessment on Q fever*. Stockholm, European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control, 2010.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on this published article, their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendation

Defer

- Individuals with:
 - Rickettsial infection: defer for 6 months following completion of treatment or cessation of symptoms
 - Acute Q fever: defer for 2 years following completion of treatment and full recovery, whichever is the longer

Defer permanently

- Individuals with chronic Q fever
-

7.7 PRION DISEASES

7.7.1 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease

7.7.2 Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease

Question

What should be the criteria for the acceptance or deferral of prospective blood donors with symptoms suggestive of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, a family history of CJD or variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Prevent transmission of CJD to recipients of blood transfusion■ Avoid unnecessary deferrals of suitable blood donors■ Provide a safe and sufficient blood supply

Key search and MeSH words

Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, CJD, transmissible spongiform encephalopathy, sporadic, genetic familial, iatrogenic, variant, vCJD, blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation, transfusion-transmission, pituitary-derived human growth hormone, human gonadotrophin, dura mater grafts, corneal transplants

donor selection, suitable, eligible, defer, accept, BSE

Search strategy: PUBMED

#16Search ((#2) AND#15) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:52:45 8

#15Search pituitary-derived human growth hormone OR human gonadotrophin OR dura mater grafts OR corneal transplants Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:48:09 15642

#14Search (#5) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:37:01 6

#13Search (#4) AND#12 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:35:34 8

#12Search (#6) AND#9 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:33:45 22

#11Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:32:09 13

#10Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:30:39 110

#9Search transfusion-transmission Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:28:29 81

#6Search Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease OR CJD OR transmissible spongiform encephalopathy OR sporadic CJD OR genetic CJD OR familial CJD OR iatrogenic CJD OR variant OR vCJD Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:27:35 38546

#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:24:28 353

#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:24:06 2729

#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:23:38 5020

#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibl* OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:23:03 16363

#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years18:22:00 28987

Number of citations screened 167

Number of papers that address the study question 7

Key references

- 1 Wilson K, Code C, Ricketts MN. Risk of acquiring Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease from blood transfusions: systematic review of case-control studies. *British Medical Journal*, 2000, 321(7252):17–19.
- 2 FDA Guidance for Industry. *Preventive measures to reduce the possible transmission of CJD and vCJD by blood and blood products*. Rockville, MD, US Food and Drug Administration.
- 3 Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease: current data. National Creutzfeldt-Jakob Surveillance Unit, United Kingdom.
- 4 Ludlam C, Turner M. Managing the risk of transmission of variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease by blood products. *British Journal of Haematology*, 2005, 132:13–24.
- 5 Wilson K, Ricketts M. Transfusion transmission of vCJD: a crisis avoided? *Lancet*, 2004, 384:477–479.
- 6 Peden A, Ritchie D, Ironside J. Risks of transmission of variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease by blood transfusion. *Folia Neuropathologica*, 2005, 43(4):271–278.
- 7 Editorial team. Fourth case of transfusion-associated vCJD infection in the United Kingdom. *Eurosurveillance*, 2007, 12(3):3117.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group agreed on the following recommendations based on published literature, their medical and scientific knowledge and experience from best practice.

Recommendations

- Countries should conduct a risk assessment and risk-benefit analysis taking into account national and international data on the epidemiology of vCJD in order to implement appropriate risk-mitigating measures to prevent the transmission of vCJD through blood transfusion
- The decision to defer blood donors with a history of travel or residence for defined cumulative exposure periods in specified countries or areas, as a measure to reduce the risk of transmitting vCJD by blood transfusion, should be based on the findings of the risk assessment and risk-benefit analysis and the impact on the blood supply

Defer permanently

- Individuals with sporadic or familial CJD
- First-degree relatives of individuals with sporadic or familial CJD
- Individuals with vCJD

- Individuals who have received a transfusion or any other human-derived therapeutic products since 1980 in a country in which the risk of vCJD has been identified
- Individuals with a history of treatment with pituitary-derived human growth hormone, human gonadotrophin, dura mater graft, corneal transplant or neurosurgery

7.9 HIGH-RISK BEHAVIOURS

7.9.1 High-risk sexual behaviours

Question

Should individuals engaging in high-risk sexual behaviour, specifically men who have had sex with men (MSM), be permanently deferred from blood donation?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of transfusion-transmitted infections in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

MSM OR (men who have sex with men) OR (men having sex with men) OR (homosexual males) OR gay OR gays OR bisexual OR (male-male sex)

(blood donor) OR (blood donors) OR (blood donation) OR (blood donations) OR (donating blood)

Search strategy: PUBMED

#34 Search (“(blood donor)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(blood donors)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(donations)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(blood donations)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(donating blood)”[Title/Abstract]) AND (“1995”[Publication Date] : “2009”[Publication Date])) AND (#8) Limits: Humans, English 14:23:21 4

#8 Search#6 AND#7 Limits: Humans, English 15:33:07 287

#6 Search (“MSM”[Title/Abstract] OR “(men who have sex with men)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(men having sex with men)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(homosexual males)”[Title/Abstract] OR “gay”[Title/Abstract] OR “gays”[Title/Abstract] OR “bisexual”[Title/Abstract] OR “(male-male sex)”[Title/Abstract]) AND (“1995”[Publication Date] : “2009”[Publication Date]) Limits: Humans, English 11:10:57 5455

#1 Search MSM Limits: Humans, English 10:45:15 1615

Number of citations screened 675

Number of papers reviewed 26

Number of papers that address the study question 10, of which 7 were discussions of evidence

Papers selected for full evaluation 3

Ten papers were found that directly address the study question. Three are risk/benefit studies using mathematical modelling; seven are discussions of available evidence, two of which are by the same author.

Key references

- 1 Soldan K, Sinka K. Evaluation of the de-selection of men who have had sex with men from blood donation in England. *Vox Sanguinis*, 2003, 84:265–273.
- 2 Germain M, Remis RS, Delage G. The risks and benefits of accepting men who have had sex with men as blood donors. *Transfusion*, 2003, 43:25–33.
- 3 Anderson SA et al. Quantitative estimate of the risks and benefits of possible alternative donor deferral strategies for men who have had sex with men. *Transfusion*, 2009, 49:1103–1114.

Summary of evidence

Two reviews in 2003 (Soldan, Germain) estimated the number of HIV positive donations that would enter the blood supply if the permanent deferral of MSM donors were relaxed to 12 months (Soldan, Germain) or removed altogether (Soldan). Soldan estimated that the deferral of MSM for 12 months since last sexual contact, or complete removal of this selection criterion, would be expected to increase the risk of HIV-infectious donations entering the blood supply by approximately 60% (from 0.45 to 0.75 per year) and 500% (to 2.5 per year) respectively, with an increase in non-infectious donations of less than 2%. Germain concluded that acceptance of MSM 12 months after last sexual contact would potentially result in one HIV-contaminated unit for every 136 000 additional donations, equating to an overall increase in HIV risk of 8% against an increase in donations of 1.3%.

In 2009, Anderson et al used quantitative probabilistic models to assess changes in the residual risk of transfusion-transmitted HIV and HBV in the initial year of two hypothetical policy scenarios: allowing donations from donors abstaining from MSM behaviour for at least five years (MSM5) or at least one year (MSM1), taking into account blood testing and quarantine release errors. The authors predicted annual increases in units of HIV-infected blood of 0.5% and 3.0% respectively, conditional on sensitive donation screening methods and reliable process control. They concluded that more accurate inputs were required (percentage of MSM in the population, percentage of MSM abstaining from MSM activity for one or five years, prevalence of HIV in these groups, rate of self-deferral, rates of quarantine release errors for HIV infected units) before making more precise predictions.

Quality of evidence (see GRADE table below)

Criteria for the assessment of mathematical modelling are not available; however, all authors acknowledge the limitations of accuracy of these studies because of the need to estimate some inputs. Moreover, the studies use epidemiological data from the developed world and the risk estimates are applicable only to the blood transfusion services in which they were carried out. It should also be acknowledged that HIV testing technology has improved since these studies were published; hence, the estimates of increased risk of shortening the deferral period may be overestimated (in particular the study by Soldan in 2003 which relates to HIV antibody testing). Despite differences in methodology, the studies are consistent inasmuch as all authors acknowledge that, even in a highly regulated blood transfusion service, a change to a policy of lifetime deferral for MSM would result in an increased risk, variably estimated and possibly very small indeed, of HIV-infected units entering the blood supply.

Summary of evidence

Author	Year	Population studied	12 months MSM deferral		5 years MSM deferral		No MSM deferral	
			Risk	Benefit	Risk	Benefit	Risk	Benefit
Germain	2003	Canada	8% increased risk	1.3% increased donations				
Soldan	2003	UK	60% increased risk				500% increased risk	<2% increase in donors
Anderson	2009	USA	3% increased risk in first year	0.88% mean annual increase in donors	0.5% increased risk in first year	0.17% mean annual increase in donors		

Critical evaluation of studies (GRADE table)

Author	Study design	Limitations	Consistency	Directness (applicability)	Precision	Other considerations	Quality
Germain	Mathematical model	Some assumptions based on estimates; "worst-case scenarios" used	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on epidemiology of HIV in Canada and USA; claims "representative of most industrialized countries" Applicable to BTS using a high degree of process control, sensitive HIV antibody testing plus minipool NAT 	N/A	No criteria exist for evaluation of mathematical models	High
Soldan	Mathematical model	Uses assumptions based on estimates with wide ranges of probability	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on epidemiology of HIV in UK Applicable to BTS using a high degree of process control and sensitive HIV antibody testing (now superseded) 	N/A	No criteria exist for evaluation of mathematical models	High
Anderson et al	Quantitative probabilistic model	Accuracy of inputs improved from previous studies but still some assumptions based on estimates	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on epidemiology of HIV in USA Applicable to BTS using a high degree of process control and HIV antibody and NAT testing 	N/A	No criteria exist for evaluation of mathematical models	High

Discussion papers

- 1 Leiss W, Tyshenko M, Krewski D. Men having sex with men donor deferral risk assessment: an analysis using risk management principles. *Transfusion Medicine Reviews*, 2008, January, 22(1):35–57.
- 2 Vamvakas EC. Scientific background on the risk engendered by reducing the lifetime blood donation deferral period for men who have sex with men. *Transfusion Medicine Reviews*, 2009, 23 (2):85–102.
- 3 Vamvakas, EC. Why are all men who have had sex with men even once since 1977 indefinitely deferred from donating blood? Editorial. *Transfusion*, 2009: 49:1037–1042.
- 4 Galarneau C. Blood donation, deferral and discrimination: FDA donor deferral policy for men who have sex with men. *American Journal of Bioethics*, 2010, 10(2):29–39.
- 5 Wainberg MA et al. Reconsidering the lifetime deferral of blood donation by men who have sex with men. *Canadian Medical Association Journal*, 2010, 182(12):1321–1324.
- 6 Alonso M et al. Preventing transfusion-transmitted HIV infection in Latin America and the Caribbean: issues associated with blood donor interviews and sex between men. *Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes*, 2009, 51:Supp 1:S67–72.

In 2008, Leiss discussed the evidence of Germain and Soldan and concluded that the increase in risk resulting from the removal of deferral of MSM or a change to a one-year deferral period would be ethically unacceptable. However, he considered that a continued policy of permanent deferral was difficult to justify on scientific grounds, in the absence of evidence of increased risk resulting from a deferral period of five years since last sexual activity.

Two papers by Vamvakas challenge the inconsistency and lack of scientific justification for a lifetime deferral for MSM against a 12-month deferral for females following a high-risk heterosexual contact. He acknowledges that a change in MSM deferral would result in a small increase in the risk of HIV transmission, but observes that this would be less than other currently accepted risks: e.g. from pooled whole-blood derived platelets. He argues for a 5-year deferral period for both MSM and high-risk heterosexual contacts as being appropriate to protect recipients of transfusion from HIV and also from sexually-transmitted novel agents.

Galarneau criticises the US Food and Drug Administration's permanent deferral of MSM on the grounds that it is discriminatory and based on inadequate supporting evidence. Similar arguments are put forward by Wainberg et al who nevertheless acknowledge that in Canada, as in most developed countries, MSM account for the largest sub-population (51.3% in 2008) of HIV-infected people. They conclude that, in Canada, any potential negative consequences of a change in deferral policy would be offset by benefits. Alonso et al review the safety of blood related to HIV infection in Latin America and the Caribbean and draw attention to the importance of the pre-donation interview in determining sexual behaviour.

Additional background paper

- 1 Seed CR et al. No evidence of a significantly increased risk of transfusion-transmitted human immunodeficiency virus infection in Australia subsequent to implementing a 12-month deferral for men who have had sex with men. *Transfusion*, 2010, 50:2722–2730.

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group concluded that permanent deferral of MSM as blood donors should continue to be recommended by WHO as the safest option, based on the principle of risk reduction to “as low as reasonably achievable” (ALARA). This policy should be critically and frequently reviewed by blood transfusion

services in the light of changes in disease epidemiology, residual risk of HIV transmission, sensitivity of HIV screening assays and ongoing research.

Recommendations

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of individuals whose sexual behaviours put them at high risk of transfusion-transmissible infections
- Former sexual contacts of individuals whose sexual behaviour put them at high risk of transfusion-transmissible infections: defer until 12 months since last sexual contact

Defer permanently

- Individuals whose sexual behaviour put them at high risk of transfusion-transmissible infections
-

7.9.2 Injecting drug use

Question

Should individuals with a history of injecting recreational drug use be permanently deferred from blood donation?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors■ Minimize risk of transfusion-transmitted infections in recipients of blood

Key search and MeSH words

(blood donor) OR (blood donors) OR (blood donation) OR (blood donations) OR (donating blood)

(recreational drug) OR (injecting drug) OR IDU OR (injecting drug user) OR (injected drugs) OR (intravenous drug user)

(steroid injection) OR (anabolic steroids) OR (anabolic-androgenic steroids) OR AS OR (fitness-enhancing substances) OR (anabolic agents)

Search strategy: PUBMED

#29 Search ((“(steroid injection)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(anabolic steroids)”[Title/Abstract]) AND (“HIV”[Title/Abstract] OR “(human immunodeficiency virus)”[Title/Abstract] OR “HBV”[Title/Abstract] OR “(hepatitis B virus)”[Title/Abstract] OR “HCV”[Title/Abstract] OR “(hepatitis C virus)”[Title/Abstract])) AND (“1995”[Publication Date] : “2009”[Publication Date]) Limits: Humans, English 10:14:23 52

#28 Search ((“(Blood donor)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(Blood donors)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(blood donation)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(blood donations)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(donating blood)”[Title/Abstract]) AND (“1995”[Publication Date] : “2009”[Publication Date])) AND ((steroid injection) OR (anabolic steroids) AND sport) Limits: Humans, English 09:26:02 0

#27 Search (steroid injection) OR (anabolic steroids) AND sport 09:23:25 1296

#8 Search ((“Blood donor) Or (Blood donors)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(blood donation)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(blood donations)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(donating blood)”[Title/Abstract] AND (“Recreational drug”[Title/Abstract] OR “(injecting drug)”[Title/Abstract] OR “IDU”[Title/Abstract] OR “(injecting drug user)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(injected drugs)”[Title/Abstract] OR “(intravenous drug user)”[Title/Abstract])) AND (“1995”[Publication Date] : “2009”[Publication Date]) 09:14:29 21

30 Nov 09 Pubmed: MeSH search for “recreational drugs”

MeSH entry terms for “Recreational drugs”

drugs, street

recreational drugs

drugs, recreational

illicit drugs

drugs, illicit

drugs of abuse

abuse drugs

crack cocaine

Search strategy: PUBMED

#9 Search ((“blood donors”[Text Word] OR “blood donation”[Text Word] OR “donating blood”[Text Word]) AND (“steroid injection”[Text Word] OR “anabolic steroids”[Text Word] OR “anabolic-androgenic steroids”[Text Word] OR “AS”[Text Word] OR “fitness-enhancing substances”[Text Word] OR “anabolic agents”[Text Word])) AND (“1995”[Entrez Date] : “2009”[Entrez Date]) Limits: Humans, English 17:28:06 1

#8 Search ((“blood donors”[Title/Abstract] OR “blood donation”[Title/Abstract] OR “donating blood”[Title/Abstract]) AND (“steroid injection”[Title/Abstract] OR “anabolic steroids”[Title/Abstract] OR “anabolic-androgenic steroids”[Title/Abstract] OR “AS”[Title/Abstract] OR “fitness-enhancing substances”[Title/Abstract] OR “anabolic agents”[Title/Abstract])) AND (“1995”[Entrez Date] : “2009”[Entrez Date]) Limits: Humans, English 17:23:58 0

#7 Search ((“blood donors”[Text Word] OR “blood donation or donating blood”[Text Word]) AND (“street drugs”[Text Word] OR “recreational drugs”[Text Word] OR “illicit drugs”[Text Word] OR “drugs of abuse”[Text Word] OR “abuse drugs”[Text Word] OR “crack cocaine”[Text Word])) AND (“1995”[Entrez Date] : “2009”[Entrez Date]) Limits: Humans, English 17:10:14 2

#3 Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English 16:51:02 2

#2 Search (“street drugs”[Title/Abstract] OR “recreational drugs”[Title/Abstract] OR “illicit drugs”[Title/Abstract] OR “drugs of abuse”[Title/Abstract] OR “abuse drugs”[Title/Abstract] OR “crack cocaine”[Title/Abstract]) AND (“1995”[Entrez Date] : “2009”[Entrez Date]) Limits: Humans, English 16:50:31 3688

#1 Search (“blood donors”[Title/Abstract] OR “blood donation”[Title/Abstract] OR “donating blood”[Title/Abstract]) AND (“1995”[Entrez Date] : “2009”[Entrez Date]) Limits: Humans, English 16:48:54 6733

Note on study selection process

Papers were selected for inclusion only if they provided evidence relevant to consideration of a change to the common policy of the permanent deferral of individuals who have ever injected recreational drugs, including steroids. Papers

relating to the risks of blood-borne infections in regular injecting drug users (IDUs) were therefore not included. Papers were also excluded if the study population was IDU males who were also MSM.

Number of citations screened:	304
Number of papers selected for full text review	14
Papers selected for evaluation	4

Key references

- 1 Crampin AC et al. The risk of infection with HIV and hepatitis B in individuals who inject steroids in England and Wales. *Epidemiology and Infection*, 1998, 121(2):381–386.
- 2 Aitken C, Delalande C, Stanton K. Pumping iron, risking infection? Exposure to hepatitis C, hepatitis B and HIV among anabolic-androgenic steroid injectors in Victoria, Australia. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 2002, 65(3):303–308.
- 3 Musto JA et al. Estimating the risk of blood donation associated with HIV risk behaviours. *Transfusion Medicine*, 2008, 18:49–54.
- 4 Salmon AM et al. High HIV testing and low HIV prevalence among injecting drug users attending the Sydney Medically Supervised Injecting Centre. *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health*, 2009, 33(3):280–283.

Summary of evidence (see table below)

There were no studies that investigated the prevalence of transfusion-transmissible infection in previous IDUs (more than 12 months previously). Only one paper (Musto et al) looked at HIV risk in infrequent drug users (once a year), but did not specify the type of drugs used. Using a mathematical model, they estimated that a single episode of injecting drug use is associated with very low risk of window-period HIV transmission, and concluded that it may seem appropriate to consider reducing the HIV-risk associated exclusion period to less than 12 months for injecting drug users. However, they emphasized that IDU is also a major risk factor for other blood-borne viruses, particularly HCV, the prevalence of which in IDU in Australia is 54%. Even taking into account the reduction in window-period HCV transmission by implementation of NAT testing, the authors did *not* recommend a change of policy.

Two papers (Cramplin et al, Aitken et al) considered the risks of blood-borne virus infection in users of injected anabolic steroids, with somewhat differing conclusions. Cramplin et al found a low incidence of needle and syringe sharing and a significantly lower prevalence of markers for HBV and HIV among 149 users of anabolic steroids compared to heroin and amphetamine injectors, and considered that they should be regarded as a distinct group in terms of lifestyle and injecting practice. Aitken also found HCV exposure at lower prevalence among 63 injectors of illicit anabolic steroids compared to other drug injectors, but found that those exposed to HCV reported other risk behaviours, and concluded that steroid injectors should not be neglected in blood-borne virus prevention efforts.

The study by Salmon investigated the effect of medical supervision on the prevalence of HIV among IDUs, finding an overall prevalence of 2%, independently associated with MSM behaviour and psychostimulant use.

These studies suggests that infrequent use of injected drugs, use of steroids alone and medical supervision may reduce the prevalence of blood-borne infections among IDUs, but is insufficient to justify consideration of a change to the policy of permanent deferral for blood donation.

Quality of evidence (see GRADE table below)

The included studies are applicable only to populations, healthcare systems and blood transfusion services in developed countries. The quality of evidence of the observational studies of Crampin and Aitken is limited by the extremely small size of the study populations.

There are no criteria for the assessment of mathematical models; the authors acknowledge the limitations of accuracy because of the need to estimate some inputs.

Summary of evidence

Author	Year	Population	Summary
Crampin	1998	UK	Data from National Unlinked Anonymous HIV Prevalence Monitoring Survey on 149 participants who had injected anabolic steroids in the previous month. A low incidence of needle and syringe sharing was reported. 2.0% had anti-HBc, none had anti-HIV. Prevalence of infection was significantly lower than in heroin injectors (18%) or amphetamine injectors (12%). Steroid users are a distinct group in terms of lifestyle and injecting practice.
Aitken	2002	Australia	63 current injectors of illicit anabolic steroids. 9.5% found to have anti-HCV, 12% anti-HBc, none anti-HIV. HCV exposure at much lower prevalence than normally found among other drug injectors. Factors other than steroid injecting were associated with exposure. Those exposed to HCV reported many steroid-related and other risk behaviours which could spread the virus. Steroid injectors should not be neglected in blood-borne virus prevention efforts.
Musto	2008	Australia	Model developed to estimate probability of blood donation during window period for HIV infection in 5 scenarios including people injecting drugs once per year. Single episodes of injecting drug use are associated with very low risk of window-period HIV transmission (0.002/10 000).
Salmon	2009	Australia	Measured the self-reported prevalence of HIV, history of HIV testing and associated risk factors of 9 778 injecting drug users (IDUs) attending the Sydney Medically Supervised Injecting Centre (MSIC). Overall prevalence was 2%, independently associated with MSM and psychostimulant use.

Critical evaluation of studies (GRADE table)

Author	Study design	Limitations	Consistency	Directness (applicability)	Precision	Other considerations	Quality of evidence
Crampin	Observational study	Very small study group	N/A	Relates to current IDUs in developed country	N/A	Other factors (e.g. MSM) not considered	Low
Aitken	Observational study	Very small study group	N/A	Relates to current IDUs in developed country	N/A		Low

Decision-making process

The Guideline Development Group considered that there was insufficient evidence for change to the current widely implemented recommendation of permanent deferral for individuals with a history of injecting recreational drug use.

Recommendations

Defer

- Current sexual contacts of injecting drug users
- Former sexual contacts of injecting drug users: defer for 12 months since last sexual contact

Defer permanently

- Individuals with a history of injecting drug use

7.9.5 Cosmetic treatments and rituals

Question

What should be the deferral period for prospective blood donors who have undergone procedures involving penetration of the skin, including body piercing, tattooing, scarification, injections with collagen or botulinum toxoid (botox), electrolysis and semi-permanent make-up?

Population	Intervention	Outcome
Prospective blood donors	Acceptance or deferral for blood donation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Avoid unnecessary deferral of suitable blood donors ■ Minimize risk of transfusion-transmitted infections in recipients of blood transfusion

Key search and MeSH words

body piercing, skin piercing, tattoo, tattooing, scarification, cosmetic treatment, cosmetic procedures, collagen injection, botulinum toxoid (botox), electrolysis, permanent make-up

blood transfusion, blood donor, blood donation, donor selection, suitable*, eligible*, defer, accept, sexual partner, sexual contact

Search strategy: PUBMED

#15Search (#13) AND#5 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:44:11 0
#14Search (#13) AND#4 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:43:23 1
#13Search (#6) AND#11 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:41:30 45
#11Search sexual partner OR sexual contact Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:39:35 10600
#10Search ((blood donation) AND#6) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:20:11 1
#9Search ((blood donation) AND#6) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:18:13 26
#8Search (#5) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:10:56 0
#7Search (#4) AND#6 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:10:20 25
#6Search body piercing OR skin piercing OR tattoo OR tattooing OR scarification OR cosmetic treatment OR cosmetic procedures OR collagen injection OR botulinum toxoid OR botox OR electrolysis OR permanent make-up Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:07:35 18358
#5Search (#1) AND#3 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:05:24 353
#4Search (#1) AND#2 Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:05:03 2739
#3Search recipient risk OR recipient safety OR recipient well-being Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:04:18 5021
#2Search donor safety OR donor suitability OR donor risk OR donor well-being OR donor defer* OR donor eligibility OR donor selection OR donor accept* Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:03:24 16409
#1Search blood donor* OR blood donat* OR donating blood OR blood transfusion Limits: Humans, English, published in the last 10 years14:02:29 28992

Number of citations screened	98
Relevant papers selected	9

Key references

- 1 Nash K, Bentley I, Hirschfield GM. Managing hepatitis C virus infection. *British Medical Journal*, 2009, Jun 26, 338:b2366. doi: 10.1136/bmj.b2366.
- 2 Baldo V et al. Epidemiology of HCV infection. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 2008, 14(17):1646–1654.
- 3 Chandra M et al. Prevalence, risk factors and genotype distribution of HCV and HBV infection in the tribal population: a community based study in south India. *Tropical Gastroenterology*, 2003, 24(4):193–195.
- 4 Hayes MO, Harkness, GA. Body piercing as a risk factor for viral hepatitis: an integrative research review. *American Journal of Infection Control*, 2001, 29(4):271–274.
- 5 Hwang Ly et al. Relationship of cosmetic procedures and drug use to hepatitis C and hepatitis B virus infections in a low-risk population. *Hepatology*, 2006, 44(2) 341–351.
- 6 Leung NW. Management of viral hepatitis C. *Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, 200217 (Suppl. S):146–154.
- 7 Oberdorfer A et al. Infection control practices among tattooists and body piercers in Sydney, Australia. *American Journal of Infection Control*, 2003 31(8):447–456.
- 8 Pérez CM, Suárez E, Torres EA. Epidemiology of hepatitis C infection and its public health implications in Puerto Rico. *Puerto Rico Health Sciences Journal*, 2004, 23(Supp 2):11–28.

-
- 9 Nishioka Sde A, Gyorkos TW. Tattoos as risk factors for transfusion-transmitted diseases. *International Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 2001, 5(1):27–34.

Decision-making process

The papers selected confirmed that the procedures in question carry a risk of transfusion-transmissible infection but provided no recommendations regarding deferral. The Guideline Development Group therefore agreed on the following recommendation.

Recommendation

Defer

- Individuals who have had acupuncture, piercing, tattoos, scarification or any other invasive cosmetic procedures: defer for 12 months following the last procedure
-

978 92 4 154851 9



9 789241 548519